



PARENTS' GUIDE

CONNECT

4th

PRIMARY FOUR

SECOND TERM

2025

الصف الرابع الإبتدائي

الفصل الدراسي الثاني

دار غـزة
للطبع والنشر والتوزيع
ghazzahouse@gmail.com



Contents

- يوجد أسئلة خاصة بالازهر الشريف قبل امتحان كل وحدة





Punctuation

علامات الترقيم





Capital Letters
الحروف الكبيرة
A - B - C

1. بداية الجملة
خبرية - استفهامية - أمرية

2. الألقاب
Mr - Miss - Mrs
الاختصارات
Dr - CD - TV

3. الضمير I في أي مكان في الجملة capital

4. أسماء البلاد والمدن
Cairo - Alexandria
أسماء الشهور
July - August

5. أسماء الأشخاص
Hany - Noha
أيام الأسبوع
Friday - Tuesday

6. اسماء الدول والجنسيات
Egypt - Egyptian





Examples:

1. Omar is a doctor.	(جملة خبرية)
2. Close your book.	(جملة أمرية)
3. When did you go Giza ?	(جملة استفهامية)
4. Mr Tarek plays tennis on Tuesday.	(الألقاب وأيام الأسبوع)
5. I want some food. I'm hungry.	(الضمير I)
6. She visited Cairo in July.	(أسماء المدن والشهور)

The comma
الفاصلة (,)

1. للفصل بين مجموعة من الكلمات في قائمة إذا لم يكن بينهما and

2. قبل اسم المخاطب إذا جاء في أخر الجملة وبعد اسم المخاطب إذا جاء في أول الجملة

3. قبل كلمة please إذا جاءت في أخر الجملة وبعدها إذا جاءت في أول الجملة

4. بعد كلمة Yes, / No,

Examples:

1. I want paper, pencils and pens.	(للفصل بين مجموعة كلمات في قائمة)
2. Come here, Walid. / Walid, come here.	(اسم مخاطب)
3. Give me this book, please. / Please, give me this book.	(كلمة Please)
4. Yes, he is. / No, she isn't.	(بعد Yes, / No,)

The end of the sentence
نهاية الجملة

1. **Period**
فى نهاية الجملة الخبرية والأمرية

2. **Question mark**
علامة الاستفهام (?) فى نهاية السؤال

3. **Exclamation mark (!)** علامة التعجب
فى حالة الترحيب أو التعجب

Examples:

1. We are pupils. (جملة خبرية)
2. Close your eyes. (جملة أمرية)
3. What's your name? (جملة استفهامية)
4. Hello! Adel. (علامة تعجب)

Activities

Punctuate the following:
ضع علامات الترقيم للآتى:

1. is this your cat
2. what's your name
3. i am at the park
4. do you like chicken
5. this is a book
6. he is a doctor
7. laila is excited
8. where are you from





2025

مواصفات الصف الرابع
الابتدائي ٢٠٢٤ - ٢٠٢٥

Specification for Fourth Year Primary

Marks:30 **Time: One hour and a half**

A- Listening (4 Marks)

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

A text about **FORTY (40)** words related to the Set Books is provided. Learners are asked to listen to the text and answer **FOUR (4)** multiple choice questions **MCQs** with **FOUR (4)** options each **(One mark each)**

B- Reading (9 Marks)

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: (2 Marks)

TWO (2) MCQs related to vocabulary based on the Set Books are provided. Learners are asked to choose the correct answer from the **FOUR (4)** options given. **(One mark each)**

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box: (2 Marks)

An unseen text from **FORTY (40)** to **FIFTY (50)** words with **FOUR (4)** deletions is provided. **FIVE (5)** words related to vocabulary are also given in a box. Learners are asked to complete each deletion in the text with **ONE (1)** of the **FIVE (5)** words given. The first sentence should be written in full. **(Half a mark each)**

4 Read the text and answer the questions: (5 Marks)

An unseen literary or informational text from **SEVENTY (70)** to **EIGHTY (80)** words is provided. The text should be at the appropriate difficulty level for primary **FOUR**. Learners are asked to answer:

A. TWO (2) MCQ questions with FOUR (4) options each dealing with TWO (2) of the following reading comprehension skills:

- Identify the general idea of the text.
- Demonstrate understanding of specific details in a text.
- Determine the meaning of words and phrases in a text.

(Half a mark each)



B. TWO (2) open ended questions dealing with TWO (2) of the following reading comprehension skills:

- Describe the relationship between two people, events, ideas, or pieces of information in a text.
- Make logical inferences from the text.
- Summarize the key supporting details and ideas in a text.

(Two marks each)

C- Writing (17 Marks)

5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

(8 Marks)

FOUR (4) structure sentences related to what learners have studied are provided.

Learners are asked to complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s)

given between brackets. **(Two marks each)**

6 Punctuate the following: (1 Mark)

A simple statement (sentence or question) of about **SIX (6)** words with **TWO (2)** missing punctuation marks is provided (**Capital letter / Full Stop / Question Mark / Exclamation Mark / Comma**). Learners are asked to punctuate them correctly. **(One mark each)**

7 Write a paragraph of EIGHTEEN (18) words using the following guiding elements: (7 Marks)

Learners are asked to write a paragraph of not less than **EIGHTEEN (18)** words **(at least THREE sentences)** using **THREE (3)** guiding elements that can be words, questions, fact file.....etc.

(Two marks for relevance of ideas - Two marks for vocabulary - One mark for grammar - One mark for spelling - One mark for punctuation)



My society

This is where I live

هذا المكان الذى أعيش فيه



Objectives of the Unit

أهداف الوحدة

1. Read about the Nile and why it is so important.

- يقرأ التلميذ عن النيل وسبب أهميته الكبيرة.

2. Talk about my neighborhood in the past and now.

- يتكلم التلميذ عن الحى الذى يعيش فيه فى الماضى والحاضر.

3. Use regular and irregular past simple verb forms.

- يستخدم التلميذ صيغ الافعال المنتظمة وغير المنتظمة فى الماضى البسيط.

4. Practice the long vowel sounds.

- يتدرب التلميذ على نطق الاصوات المتحركة ممتدة النطق.

5. Practice simplifying fractions.

- يتدرب التلميذ على تبسيط الكسور.

6. Write about a memory.

- يكتب التلميذ عن ذكرى معينة .

Lesson 1 ★ The Nile




استمع إلى المفردات:

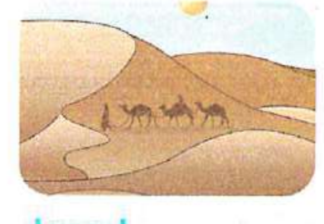

building مبنى

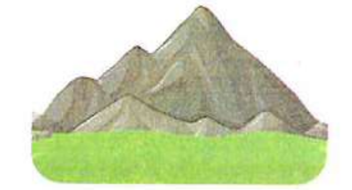

river نهر


forest غابة

city مدينة

Different environments
بيئات مختلفة

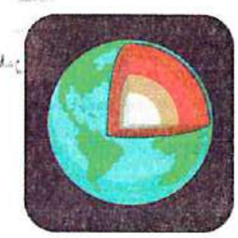

desert صحراء


mountain جبل


village قرية

oasis واحة


The Nile نهر النيل


the center of the earth
باطن الارض


the moon القمر

Other words كلمات أخرى

the shortest	الاقصر
the longest	الاطول
the widest	الاعرض
reptiles	زواحف
home	موطن
in the world	فى العالم
the Nile crocodile	تمساح النيل
the Amazon	نهر الأمازون
about	حوالى/ تقريبا
kilometer	كيلومتر
Australia	قارة استراليا
planet	كوكب
branch	فرع
decide	يقرر
the Cairo Tower	برج القاهرة

Conjugation of verbs تصريف الأفعال

Regular verbs أفعال منتظمة

Present مضارع		Past ماضى
live	يعيش	lived
travel	يسافر	traveled
guess	يخمن	guessed
decide	يقرر	decided

Irregular verbs أفعال غير منتظمة

Present مضارع		Past ماضى
have / has	يملك	had
know	يعرف	knew
bring	يجلب/ يُحضر	brought
choose	يختار	chose

Language Functions وظائف لغوية

1 تذكر عند مقارنة شخص أو شئ مع أشخاص أو أشياء نستخدم:

الشخص / الشئ + is + the + الصفة + est.

- The Nile is the longest river.

2 للسؤال عن التخيير بين شيئين أو أكثر نستخدم: **Which**

- Which of these rivers is the Nile?

3 للسؤال عن العدد نستخدم:

How many + اسم جمع + do / does + فاعل + فعل فى المصدر?

- How many pens does Ahmed have?

4 للاقتراح نستخدم:

Let's هيا بنا + فعل فى المصدر.

- Let's do the quiz.

Study the following

ندرس فى هذا الدرس معلومات عن نهر النيل كما يلى:

1. The Nile is the longest river in the world. — نهر النيل أطول نهر فى العالم.
2. The Nile is about 6,670 kilometers long. — يبلغ طول نهر النيل حوالى ٦٦٧٠ كيلومتر.
3. That's like traveling to the center of the earth. — يساوى ذلك السفر إلى مركز الأرض.
4. The Nile has two branches in Egypt. — يوجد فرعان لنهر النيل فى مصر.
5. The Nile is home for different kinds of animals. — نهر النيل موطن لأنواع مختلفة من الحيوانات.
6. Let's do this quiz. — هيا نحل هذا الإختبار (اللغز).

1 Read and answer the questions. What do you know about the Nile?

اقرأ ثم أجب عن الأسئلة. ماذا تعرف عن النيل؟

1. Which one of these sentences is true? Check the correct answer.

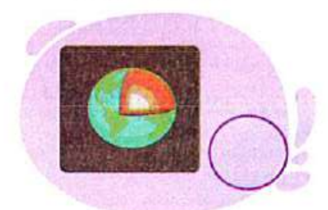
١. أى من الجمل الأتية صحيح؟ تأكد من اجابتك (من الفقرة السابقة):

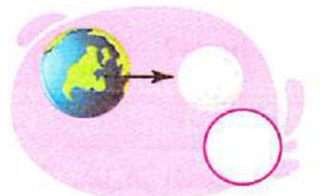
	True	False
1 The Nile is the shortest river in the world.		
2 The Nile is the longest river in the world.		
3 The Nile is the widest river in the world.		

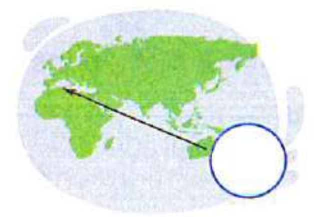
2. The Nile is about 6,670 kilometers long. That's like:

٢. يبلغ طول نهر النيل حوالى ٦٦٧٠ كيلومتر وذلك يساوى لـ:

a traveling to the center of the earth   b traveling to the moon   c traveling to Australia.









3. Which of these rivers is the Nile? How do you know?

٣. أى من الأنهار التالية نهر النيل؟ كيف تعرف؟

a 

b 

c 

4. How many branches does the Nile have in Egypt? ٤. كم عدد فروع نهر النيل فى مصر؟


a 1


b 2


c 3



1 Listen to Sara and Dina doing the quiz. Which answer do they get wrong?

استمع إلى سارة ودينا أثناء حل الإختبار القصير. أي إجابة كانت خاطئة لديهم؟

Tapescript نص الاستماع



استمع إلى النص:


Sara : Let's do this quiz.

Dina : What's it about?

Sara : The Nile.

Dina : That sounds very interesting.

Sara : Of course. The Nile brings life to the whole of Egypt. No River Nile, no Egypt. Come on, let's try. Question 1, which sentence is true? Is the Nile the shortest, the longest or the widest river in the world?

Dina : Hmm, I don't know. I guess it's the longest, what do you think?

Sara : Yeah, I know both the Amazon and the Nile are very, very long. Let's choose "b". Next question: 'The Nile is 6,670 kilometers long, is it like traveling to the center of the earth, traveling to the moon, or traveling to Australia?

Dina : Maybe traveling to the center of the earth?

Sara : Hmm, I'm not sure, that sounds like a good guess. Number 3, we need to look at the pictures and decide which river is the Nile?

Dina : I think it's "c".

Sara : Why?

Dina : In "c" you can see The Cairo Tower, so it's clearly in Egypt!

Sara : OK, last one. How many branches does the Nile have in Egypt?

Dina : I'm going to say three, that sounds like a good number. Hmm, check on your phone.

Sara : OK. Aha! There are 2 branches!

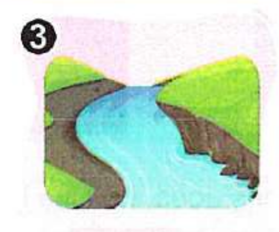


2 Listen and say. Then write: استمع وقل ثم اكتب:

building - city - desert - forest - mountain - oasis - river - village

❶ 
city

❷ 
----

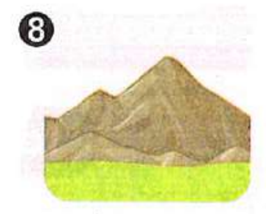
❸ 
----

❹ 
----

❺ 
----

❻ 
----

❼ 
----

❽ 



Can you guess how the Nile got its name? Why was it named the Nile?

هل تستطيع أن تخمن كيف تم تسمية نهر النيل؟ ولماذا سُمى النيل؟

Did you know? هل تعلم؟

The Nile is home for different kinds of fish, birds and turtles. One of the planet's largest reptiles, the Nile crocodile, lives in it. Can you guess how long the Nile crocodile is?

نهر النيل موطن لأنواع مختلفة من الأسماك والطيور والسلاحف. ويعيش تمساح النيل فى نهر النيل ويعد واحد من اكبر الزواحف على وجه الأرض. هل تستطيع أن تخمن طول تمساح النيل؟



Answer

The Nile crocodile is the second largest reptile in the world. It's between 3,5 - 6 m long.

يعتبر تمساح النيل ثاني أطول نوع من الزواحف في العالم. يبلغ طوله ٣٫٥إلى ٦متر.



1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a,b,c or d:

استمع وضع دائرة حول الإجابة الصحيحة:

نص الاستماع اخر الكتاب

1. The Nile is the .... river in the world. المنوفية - إدارة السادات (2024)

a shortest b longest c biggest d widest

2. The Nile is .... kilometers long.

a 6,670 b 6,690 c 6,680 d 9,670

3. The Nile has .... branches in Egypt.

a four b two c three d five

4. The Nile is the .... for different kinds of animals.

a earth b home c oasis d village

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: اختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

1. One of the planet's largest .... is the Nile crocodile. الشرقية - إدارة بلبيس (2024)

a plants b reptiles c birds d places

2. The Nile has two .... in Egypt. كفر الشيخ - إدارة سيدي سالم (2023)

a mountains b branches c buildings d forests

3. .... of these rivers is the Nile?

a When b Which c How d Why

4. The Nile is about 6,670 kilometers ....

a tall b long c wide d short

5. The Nile is home .... different kinds of sea animals.

a for b of c to d from

Help your child deal with such questions. ساعد طفلك فى التعامل مع مثل هذه الاسئلة.

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

اقرأ وأكمل النص بالكلمات من الإطار:

reptiles - branches - crocodile - different - short

(الجيزة - ادارة البدرشين (2023

The Nile is the longest river in the world. It has two ❶.......... in Egypt. It's home for ❷.......... kinds of fish and birds. The Nile ❸.......... lives in it. It's one of the planet's largest ❹.......... .

4 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

اقرأ واكتب الصيغة الصحيحة للكلمات من بين الأقواس:

1. Let's .... (**doing**) this quiz.
2. How many .... (**branch**) does the Nile have?
3. The Nile is the .... (**longer**) river in the world.
4. Which of .... (**this**) rivers is the Nile?

5 Punctuate the following:

ضع علامات الترقيم للآتى:

what do you know about the Nile

----

6 Write a paragraph of EIGHTEEN (18) words using the following guiding elements:

اكتب فقرة إنشائية من (١٨) كلمة عن:

مجاب آخر الوحدة

The River Nile

longest - kilometers - reptiles

Lesson 2 ★ A short story about grandpa



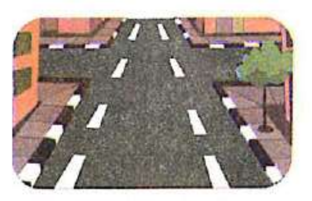

استمع إلى المفردات:



dig يحفر



truck عربة نقل



street شارع



grandpa جد





grass عشب



metal معدن



box صندوق



game لعبة



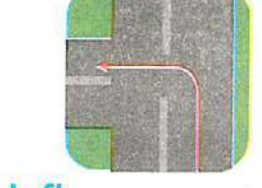
the Colossi of Memnon
تمثالا ممنون



football
كرة القدم



right يمين



left يسار

Key vocabulary

memories	ذكريات	bury	يدفن
wonder	يتعجب/ يتسائل	curious	فضولى
pull out	يستخرج		

Other words كلمات أخرى

excited	متحمس	ground	ارض
quiet	هادئ	old	قديم / عجوز
visitor	زائر	smile	ابتسامة
road	طريق	inside	داخل/ بالداخل
space	مساحة/ فضاء	subject	مادة دراسية / موضوع
year	عام		

Conjugation of verbs تصريف الأفعال

Regular verbs أفعال منتظمة

Present مضارع		Past ماضِ
play	يلعب	played
cross	يعبر	crossed
wonder	يتسائل	wondered
pull out	يستخرج	pulled out
bury	يدفن	buried
study	يدرس	studied

Irregular verbs أفعال غير منتظمة

Present مضارع		Past ماضِ
grow up	يكبر	grew up
dig	يحفر	dug
sit down	يجلس	sat down
find	يجد	found
see	يرى	saw
know	يعرف	knew
get up	يستيقظ	got up
do	يعمل/ يفعل	did
say	يقول	said

Expressions and prepositions تعبيرات وحروف الجر

from all around the world	من حول انحاء العالم	on this street	فى هذا الشارع
on his face	على وجهه	do your homework	قم بعمل واجبك المنزلى
on your way home	فى طريقك للمنزل		



Language Functions
وظائف لغوية

Past simple الماضي البسيط

1 Form التكوين

باقى الجملة + فعل فى التصريف الثانى + Subject فاعل (كل الضمائر)

- يتكون الماضى البسيط من التصريف الثانى للفعل وتنقسم الافعال إلى :-

- اولا : افعال منتظمة (Regular verbs) وهى الافعال التى يضاف اليها (ed) فى الماضى كما يلى :

- اذا انتهى الفعل المنتظم بحرف (e) نضيف اليه (d) فقط :

live → lived   love → loved

- اذا انتهى الفعل بـ (حرف ساكن + y) نحذف حرف (y) ونضيف (ied) :

bury → buried   carry → carried

- لكن اذا انتهى بحرف (متحرك + y) نضيف (ed) فقط :

play → played   stay → stayed

- بعض الافعال يضاعف بها الحرف الاخير عند اضافة ed:

stop → stopped

- ثانيا : الافعال غير المنتظمة (Irregular verbs) وهى الافعال التى لا يضاف اليها (ed) فى الماضى وتحفظ كما هى :

go → went   run → ran

2 Use الاستخدام

- نستخدم زمن الماضى البسيط للتعبير عن فعل تم وانتهى فى الماضى.

- We **were** in the village when we **grew up**.
- We play**ed** football in the street.

3 Negative النفى

- لنفى الماضى البسيط نستخدم :

فاعل + didn't + inf. فعل فى المصدر

- I **didn't live** in the city when I **was** young.

4 Question السؤال

- فى السؤال نستخدم:

(كلمة استفهام) + did + فاعل + inf. مصدر الفعل ?

- للاجابة :

باقى الجملة + فعل فى التصريف الثانى + فاعل.

- How **did** Grandpa **feel** when he saw his old street?
- He **was** excited.

- في حالة السؤال بـ(هل ...؟) نستخدم:

Did + فاعل + inf. مصدر الفعل ?

- **Did** you **do** your homework?
- Yes, I **did**. اجابة فى الاثبات   No, I **didn't**. اجابة فى النفى

- فعل يكون مضارع وماضى (Verb to be (present and past:

Subject فاعل	Present مضارع	Past ماضى
I	am	was
He / She / It / اسم مفرد	is	
We / You / They / اسم جمع	are	were

- **Was** the homework easy?
- Yes, it **was**. اجابة فى الاثبات   No, it **wasn't**. اجابة فى النفى
- **Were** there many cars?
- Yes, there **were**. اجابة فى الاثبات   No, there **weren't**. اجابة فى النفى



yesterday - last (week - month - year) - in the past - ago - in + سنة ماضية (2019) - once - when



Study the following

1. **Look, this was my street.** – انظر ذلك كان شارعى.
2. **Grandpa was very excited** – كان جدى متحمس جدا.
3. **There are lots of visitors from all around the world.** – هناك الكثير من الزوار من جميع انحاء العالم.
4. **We played football on this street.** – لعبنا كرة القدم فى هذا الشارع.
5. **Grandpa looked right and left, and he crossed the road.** – نظر الجد يمينا ويسارا ثم عبر الطريق.
6. **The road had lots of trucks and cars.** – كان يوجد فى الطريق الكثير من عربات النقل والسيارات.
7. **He had a big smile on his face.** – كانت لديه ابتسامه كبيرة على وجهه.
8. **Let's sit down and look inside the box.** – هيا نجلس وننظر داخل الصندوق.

1 Read and answer: What does Grandpa find?

اقرأ وأجب. ماذا وجد الجد؟



استمع إلى النص:

Grandpa and his box of memories

"Look, this was my street". Grandpa was very excited. We were in the village where he grew up. It is near the Colossi of Memnon.

انظر ذلك كان شارعى، كان جدى متحمس جدا. كنا فى القرية حيث نشأ جدى. القرية قريبة من تمثالا ممنون.

"It was very quiet when I lived here," said Grandpa.
"Now, there are lots of visitors from all around the world."

قال جدى «كانت القرية هادئة جدا عندما كنت اعيش هنا.» «يوجد الان الكثير من الزوار من حول انحاء العالم.»

"That's where my friend lived. We played football on this street. There were no cars then."

« هنا كان يعيش صديقى. لعبنا كرة القدم فى هذا الشارع. لم يكن هناك سيارات وقتها.»

Grandpa looked right and left, and he crossed the road. The road had lots of trucks and cars.

نظر الجد يمينا ويسارا وعبر الطريق. كان فى الطريق الكثير من عربات النقل والسيارات.

"And this," he said "is where I lived". We looked at the space. There was no house. There was only grass and one big tree.

قال جدى «وهنا كنت اعيش» نظرنا الى مكان المنزل. لم يكن هناك منزل. كان يوجد فقط عشب وشجرة كبيرة.

"Hmm, I wonder. It was so many years ago...." Grandpa looked at the tree.

نظر الجد إلى الشجرة وقال « أنا متعجب كان ذلك منذ اعوام كثيرة.»

Grandpa walked to the tree. He looked at the ground. Then he started digging. He pulled out an old, metal box. He had a big smile on his face.



سار الجد نحو الشجرة. ونظر الى الارض ثم بدأ بالحفر. استخرج صندوق معدنى قديم. وقد ارتسمت على وجهه ابتسامة عريضة.

"Look!" he said. He was very excited. "We were eight years old when we buried this. Let's sit down and look inside the box."

"Yes, please," I said. "I'm very curious!"

قال «انظر . كان متحمسا جدا. » كان عمرنا ثمانية اعوام عندما دفنا هذا الصندوق» هيا نجلس وننظر ما بداخل الصندوق»

قلت «نعم من فضلك» «انا فضولى جدًا.

2 Write the verbs in the correct column. Can you add more verbs to the table?

اكتب الأفعال فى العمود الصحيح. هل يمكنك إضافة افعال اكثر للجدول؟

Regular past	Irregular past
lived	was

3 Complete these sentences about the story.

أكمل هذه الجمل عن القصة :



is - was - are - were - are

Grandpa's village 1 was very quiet. Now, there 2 .... a lot of people.
There 3 .... no cars in the past. Now, there 4 .... a lot of trucks and cars.
Grandpa 5 .... eight years old when he buried the box of memories. Now, Grandpa 6 .... very old.



Where are the Colossi of Memnon?
أين تمثالا ممنون؟
In Luxor
فى الأقصر.
How old are they?
كم عمرهما؟
1350 BCE.
عام ١٣٥٠ قبل الميلاد.



1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: اختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

1. Grandpa buried the box of .... (القليوبية - إدارة شبرا الخيمة (2023))

a trucks b memories c streets d games

2. Grandpa is happy. He always has a big .... on his face. (البحيرة - الدلنجات (2024))

a metal b space c smile d road

3. Many .... come to visit my village. We have the Colossi of Memnon.

a football b roads c visitors d trees

4. I love m village because it is ....

a noisy b quiet c dirty d dark

5. Don't .... the road. There are lots of cars.

a cross b dig c live d grow

6. When we were eight, we .... in the park.

a grew b played c said d found

2 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

اقرأ وأكمل النص بالكلمات من الإطار:

people - buried - past - future - old

(الشرقية - إدارة بلبيس (2024))

Grandpa's village was very quiet in the past. There were no cars in the ❶........... . Grandpa ❷......... the box of memories when he was eight years old. Now grandpa's village is noisy. There are a lot of ❸......... . Now grandpa was very ❹......... .

3 Read the text and answer the questions:

اقرأ القطعة واجب عن الأسئلة:

Our grandpa lived in a village many years ago. He loved his village very much. Our grandpa's village was very quiet. He liked green plants. Our grandpa visited our city last year. He was excited to visit the city. When he walked in our city, he was sad.Grandpa saw a lot of cars and trucks in the city. Grandpa's village was quiet and clean. Grandpa said, "The city is very noisy".

Unit 7 I feel good

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. There are lots of .... in the village.

a trucks b plants c noise d factories

2. Grandpa was .... when he walked in the city.

a sad b happy c cold d hot

B. Answer the following questions:

3. What did Grandpa see in the city? ------------------------------

4. How was Grandpa's village? ------------------------------

4 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

اقرأ واكتب الصيغة الصحيحة للكلمات من بين الأقواس:

1. What subjects .... (do) you study yesterday? القاهره - إدارة الزيتون (2023)
2. When we .... (be) eight, we played in the park. القليوبية - إدارة بنها (2023)
3. I .... (have) a lot of homework yesterday. الشرقية - إدارة ديرب نجم (2023)
4. .... (Do) you catch the train to school yesterday? كفر الشيخ - إدارة سيدي سالم (2024)
5. Why .... (be) Youssef excited yesterday? قنا - إدارة نجع حمادى (2023)
6. Our street .... (is) quiet many years ago.
7. Now there .... (were) lots of visitors around us.
8. Grandpa .... (bury) the box of memories in the past.
9. How .... (does) grandpa feel when he saw his old street?
10. .... (Do) you go to school yesterday? البحيرة - إدارة شبراخيت (2024)

5 Punctuate the following:

ضع علامات الترقيم للآتى:

grandpa was very curious ------------------------------

6 Write a paragraph of EIGHTEEN (18) words using the following guiding elements:

اكتب فقرة إنشائية من (١٨) كلمة عن:

مجاب آخر الوحدة

My Grandpa's village

quiet - no cars - noisy

Lesson 3 ★ A SHORT STORY

Key vocabulary


استمع إلى المفردات:

mouse (mice)	فأر (فئران)	hole	جحر/ حفرة
corner	ناصية (الشارع)	pleased	مسرور
moral	درس اخلاقى	delighted	مسرور
value	قيمة اخلاقية	excited	متحمس

Other words كلمات أخرى

incredibly	بشكل لا يصدق	city	مدينة
loud	عالى	the country	القرية
scared	مرعوب	ground	الارض
sound	صوت	seed	بذرة
smell	رائحة	pretty	جميل
suddenly	فجأة	full	ملئ
voice	صوت	bright lights	انوار ساطعة
exciting	مثير	reason	سبب
life	حياه	train	قطار
good	جيد	smoke	دخان/ عوادم
situation	موقف	star	نجمة
		noise	ضوضاء

Conjugation of verbs تصريف الأفعال

Irregular verbs أفعال غير منتظمة

Past ماضٍ	Present مضارع	
came	come	يأتى
ate	eat	ياكل
caught	catch	يلحق
ran	run	يجرى
went back	go back	يرجع
ran away	run away	يجرى بعيدا
thought	think	يفكر
learnt	learn	يتعلم
gave	give	يعطى
knew	know	يعرف

Regular verbs أفعال منتظمة

Past ماضٍ	Present مضارع	
visited	visit	يزور
stopped	stop	يتوقف
waited	wait	ينتظر
started	start	يبدأ
rained	rain	تمطر
covered	cover	يغطى
prepared	prepare	يحضر

Expressions and prepositions تعبيرات وحروف الجر:

Thank you.	شكرا لك.	catch a train	يلحق بقطار
You know	كما تعرف	at night	فى الليل
Why don't you?	لما لا...؟	just as	عندما
feel about	يشعر بشأن	It's time for	حان وقت لـ
think of	يفكر فى	good for	جيد لـ / مناسب لـ

Language Notes ملاحظات لغوية

1 للاقتراح يمكن أن نستخدم:

Why don't you + inf. ?

- Why don't you travel with me?

ويمكن أيضا أن نستخدم:

Let's (هيا بنا) + inf.

- Let's travel to the city.

2 لنفى الافعال نستخدم not ولنفى الاسماء نستخدم no:

Not / no

- He was not prepared.
- There is no reason to wait.

3 جمع الأسماء

Plural (s)

لجمع الأسماء بصفة عامة نضع حرف (s) آخر الاسم:

book → books   pen → pens

لكن هناك اسماء لها جمع غير منتظم (شاذ):

mouse → mice   child → children

foot → feet   tooth → teeth



Study the following

1. The city mouse visited the country mouse. — زار فأر المدينة فأر القرية.
2. The country mouse was pleased. — كان فأر القرية مسرور.
3. The city is pretty and full of bright lights. — المدينة جميلة ومليئة بالأنوار الساطعة.
4. The country mouse was delighted and very excited. — كان فأر القرية مسرور ومتحمس جدًا.
5. There's no reason to wait. — لا يوجد سبب للإنتظار.
6. In the city, the smoke from the cars covered the stars. — حجب دخان السيارات النجوم فى المدينة.
7. The city is exciting. — المدينة مثيرة.
8. It's time for me to go back to the country. — حان وقت الرجوع إلى القرية.

1 Listen and read. Does the country mouse like the city?

استمع واقرأ. هل يحب فأر القرية المدينة؟



استمع إلى النص:

City Mouse and Country Mouse

The city mouse visited the country mouse in his hole in the ground.
The country mouse was pleased. He gave his friend grass and seeds.

زار فأر المدينة فأر القرية فى جحره الذى يوجد فى الارض. كان فأر القرية مسرور. اعطى صديقه العشب والبذور.

The city mouse said. "Thank you. You know, the city is pretty and full of bright lights, why don't you come and see?"
The country mouse was delighted and very excited.

قال فأر المدينة «شكرا لك» كما تعرف المدينة جميلة ومليئة بالانوار الساطعة لما لا تأتى وترى؟ كان فأر القرية مسرور ومتحمس.

The city mouse stopped eating and said, "There's no reason to wait. We can catch a train at eight." The two friends ran to the train, just as it started to rain.

توقف فأر المدينة عن تناول الطعام وقال لا يوجد سبب للانتظار. يمكن أن نركب القطار الساعة الثامنة. جرى الصديقان إلى القطار عندما بدأت الامطار فى الهطول.

In the city, the smoke from the cars covered the stars and the noise was incredibly loud. Country mouse was scared.
He wasn't prepared for so many new sounds and smells.

في المدينة حجبت عوادم السيارات النجوم وكانت الضوضاء صاخبة. فأر القرية كان مرعوب. لم يكن مستعد لمثل هذا الاصوات والروائح الكثيرة والجديدة عليه.

Suddenly, a cat's voice said, "Hmm, two mice and some bread."
"Run, run, run" said the city mouse. They ran around the corner. The country mouse said, "Thank you my friend, the city is exciting, but it's time for me to go back to the country and back to where life is good for me."

فجأه سمع صوت قطة تقول « فأران وبعض الخبز» قال فأر المدينة «أجرى، أجرى، أجرى» جرى الفأران حول ناصية الشارع. قال فأر القرية «شكرًا لك يا صديقى، المدينة مثيرة ولكن حان وقت عودتى إلى القرية حيث الحياة أفضل لى.»

2 Answer the questions. Then read and check: اجب عن الأسئلة ثم اقرأ وتأكد:

1. Where did the country mouse live? أين كان يعيش فأر القرية؟

---.

2. What food did the country mouse give the city mouse?
ما الطعام الذى أعطاه فأر القرية إلى فأر المدينة؟

---.

3. Why did the mice have to run away? لماذا كان يجب على الفأرين أن يهربا؟

---.

4. How do you think the city mouse felt about the country life?
كيف ترى شعور فأر المدينة تجاه حياة القرية؟

---.

5. What does the country mouse think of the city mouse's life?
ما رأى فأر القرية فى حياة فأر المدينة؟

---.

Pronunciation

Long vowels الاصوات المتحركة الممتدة

/eɪ/	/i:/	/aɪ/	/ou/
gave	see	my	no
يعطى	يرى	ملكى	لا

- تمثل الاصوات السابقة أصوات متحركة ممتدة وفيما يلى أمثلة على كل صوت:

1 /eɪ/ long a

- ويمثل هذا الصوت الحروف التالية:

a-e	ea	ay	ai
make	great	way	pain

2 /i:/ long e

- ويمثل هذا الصوت الحروف التالية:

ee	e	ie	i	eo
feel	meter	field	police	people

3 /aɪ/ long i

- ويمثل هذا الصوت الحروف التالية:

i-e	i	igh	my
life	find	night	myself

4 /ou/ long o

- ويمثل هذا الصوت الحروف التالية:

no	o	o-e	oa
know	go	home	road

1 Find words in the story with the same sound. Complete the table:

أوجد الكلمات التى لها نفس الصوت فى القصة. أكمل الجدول:

gave /eɪ/	see /i:/	my /aɪ/	no /ou/
wait	seed		

2 Listen and check:

استمع وتأكد:







استمع إلى النص:

Narrator : gave /ei/
Actor : wait, eight, train, rain
Narrator : see / i: /
Actor : country, pleased, seeds, eating, me
Narrator : my /aɪ /
Actor : bright, lights, delighted, why, excited, mice, life
Narrator : no /ou /
Actor : hole, know, smoke, go, slow

3 Make sentences using two or more words with the long vowel sound:

كون جمل باستخدام كلمتين أو أكثر تحتوى على الأصوات المتحركة الممتدة:

1. / eɪ/ gave	2. /i:/ see
Wait, there's a train at eight	
3. /aɪ/ my	**4. /ou/ no**





Math: simplifying fractions

تبسيط الكسور

مقام denominator — بسط numerator

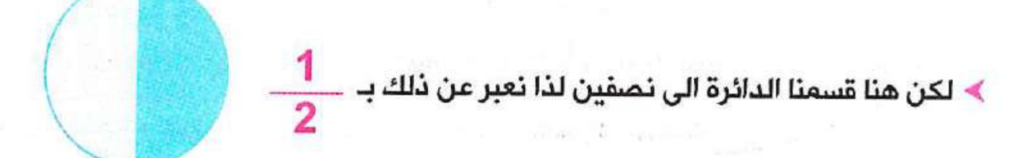
$\frac{1}{2}$

1 ← numerator

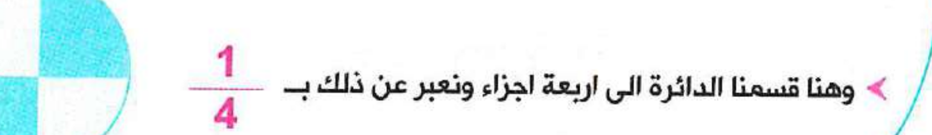
2 ← denominator



➤ لاحظ تمثل الدائرة هنا عدد صحيح ونعبر عنها ب 1



➤ لكن هنا قسمنا الدائرة الى نصفين لذا نعبر عن ذلك بـ $\frac{1}{2}$



➤ وهنا قسمنا الدائرة الى اربعة اجزاء ونعبر عن ذلك بـ $\frac{1}{4}$



شرح مقارنة الكسور وابسط صورة للكسر:

- لتبسيط الكسر نقسم البسط والمقام على نفس الرقم
- يمكن أن نضرب أو نقسم البسط والمقام على نفس الرقم مع بقاء قيمة الكسر كما هو:

$\frac{1}{2} = \frac{2}{4} = \frac{4}{8} = \frac{8}{16}$ / $\frac{27}{81} = \frac{9}{27} = \frac{3}{9} = \frac{1}{3}$

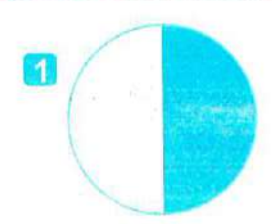
4 Label the numerator and denominator: حدد البسط والمقام:

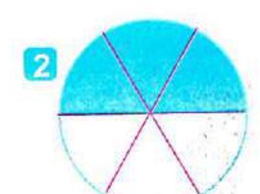
$\frac{1}{2}$

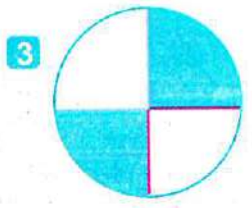
1 ← ....

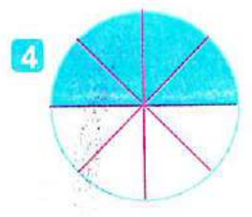
2 ← ....

5 Look and match the fractions to the pictures: انظر وصل الكسور بالصور:

1 

2 

3 

4 

$\frac{1}{2}$ $\frac{2}{4}$ $\frac{3}{6}$ $\frac{4}{8}$

6 Read and answer: أقرأ واجب:

1. $\frac{2}{4}$ is bigger than / smaller than / the same as $\frac{4}{8}$.

   $\frac{1}{2}$ is bigger than / smaller than / the same as $\frac{3}{6}$.

2. Which fraction is a simpler version of $\frac{10}{40}$?

   a $\frac{1}{2}$ b $\frac{2}{3}$ c $\frac{1}{4}$



Tip!

We can make a fraction simpler by dividing a numerator and denominator by the same number.

يمكن أن نبسط الكسر عن طريق قسمة البسط والمقام على نفس الرقم:

$\frac{10}{40}$ $10 \div 10 = 1$ $40 \div 10 = 4$ $\frac{10}{40} = \frac{1}{4}$

Activities

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: اختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

1. The city is very busy and .... القليوبية - إدارة الخصوص (2024)

a quiet   b calm   c noisy   d free

2. We can .... a train at eight.

a go   b catch   c rain   d learn

3. The city is .... of bright lights.

a scared   b loud   c full   d pleased

4. The mouse was in his .... in the ground.

a hole   b seed   c value   d train

5. It's time to go .... to the country. قنا - إدارة نجع حمادي (2024)

a on   b back   c for   d in

2 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

اقرأ وأكمل النص بالكلمات من الإطار:

pleased - visited - smoke - covered - city

One day, there was a city mouse and a country mouse. The country mouse ❶ .... the city mouse. The country mouse was ❷ .... and excited. When the country mouse went to the ❸ ...., he was scared of the ❹ .... that covered the sky. Then, he went back to the country where life was good for him.

3 Punctuate the following: ضع علامات الترقيم للآتى:

there's a train at eight --

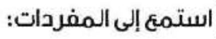
4 Write a paragraph of EIGHTEEN (18) words using the following guiding elements: اكتب فقرة إنشائية من (١٨) كلمة عن:

مجاب آخر الوحدة

The country mouse and the city mouse

1- Where did the country mouse live?
2- How was the country mouse in the city?
3- Where did the country mouse go back?

Lesson 4 ★ Writing







classroom فصل



T-shirt تى شيرت



nervous متوتر





backpack حقيبة الظهر

gate بوابة



put on يرتدى



pants بنطلون



gray رمادى



toy لعبة




family عائلة



school مدرسة



teacher مُدرسة



Other words كلمات أخرى

first day	أول يوم	math	رياضيات
Aswan	أسوان	How old?	كم عمر؟
home	منزل	Where ?	أين؟
kind	طيب/ عطوف	Who ?	من (للعاقل)؟
fun	متعة		

Conjugation of verbs تصريف الأفعال

Regular verbs أفعال منتظمة

Present مضارع		Past ماضٍ
remember	يتذكر	remembered
stay	يقيم/ يبقى	stayed
walk into	يدخل	walked into
ask	يسأل	asked
call	ينادى/ يسمى	called
carry	يحمل	carried
cry	يبكى	cried

Irregular verbs أفعال غير منتظمة

Present مضارع		Past ماضٍ
go	يذهب	went
put on	يرتدى	put on
wear	يلبس	wore

Expressions and prepositions تعبيرات وحروف الجر



play with	يلعب بـ
next to	بجوار
It was fun.	كان ممتع.
at home	فى المنزل
put on	يرتدى

Study the following

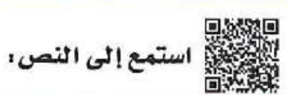
1. I remember my first day of school. اتذكر اول أيامى فى المدرسة.
2. I was six years old. كان عمرى ست سنوات.
3. I lived in Aswan. كنت اعيش فى أسوان.
4. I was very nervous. كنت متوتر جدا.
5. I wanted to play with my toys. اردت اللعب بلعبى.
6. I didn't want to go to school. لم ارد الذهاب الى المدرسة.
7. I put on a blue T-shirt. ارتديت تى شيرت ازرق.
8. The teacher asked me to sit next to a boy. طلب من المدرس الجلوس بجوار ولد.
9. The teacher was very kind. كان المدرس عطوف جداً.
10. We studied math and played games. ذاكرنا رياضيات ولعبنا العاب.

1 Think and say. How old are children when they start school?

فكر وقل. كم يكون عمر الأطفال عندما يبدأون المدرسة؟

2 Read and answer. How did Younis go to school?

أقرأ وأجب. كيف ذهب يونس إلى المدرسة؟



استمع إلى النص:

My first day of school

I remember my first day of school. I was six years old, and I lived in Aswan.

اتذكر أول يوم لى فى المدرسة. كنت فى السادسة من عمرى وكنت أعيش فى أسوان.

I was very nervous. I liked staying at home with my family. I wanted to play with my toys, I didn't want to go to school.

كنت متوتر. أحببت البقاء فى المنزل مع أسرتى. أردت اللعب بلعبى ولم أرد الذهاب إلى المدرسة.

I put on a blue T-shirt, gray pants, and black shoes. I carried my backpack. Mom and I walked to school.

ارتديت تى شيرت أزرق وبنطلون رمادي وحذاء أسود. حملت حقيبة ظهرى. وسرت أنا وأمى إلى المدرسة.

At the school gate, I wanted to cry. I said goodbye and I walked into the classroom. The teacher asked me to sit next to a boy called Marwan.

واردت ان أبكى عند بوابة المدرسة. ودعت أمى ودخلت الفصل. وطلب منى المدرس أن أجلس بجوار ولد يدعى مروان.

The teacher was very kind. We studied math and played games; it was fun!

كان المدرس طيب جدًا. ذاكرنا رياضيات ولعبنا ألعاب كانت ممتعة.

The next day, I wasn't nervous. I was excited. I wanted to see my new friend, Marwan. I wanted to learn math and I wanted to go to school.

فى اليوم التالى لم أكن متوتر. كنت متحمس. اردت ان أرى صديقى الجديد مروان. اردت تعلم الرياضيات وأردت الذهاب الى المدرسة.

3 Answer the questions. Read and check: اجب عن الأسئلة ثم اقرأ وتأكد:

1. How old was Younis? كم كان عمر يونس؟

----

2. Where did Younis live? أين كان يعيش يونس؟

----

3. What did Younis wear? ماذا ارتدى يونس؟

----

4. What did Younis want to do before his first day? ماذا اراد يونس ان يفعل قبل يومه الأول؟

----

5. What did Younis think about the teacher? ما رأى يونس فى المدرس؟

----

6. Who was Marwan? من كان مروان؟

----

4 Do you remember your first day of school? Write some notes:

هل تتذكر أول يوم لك فى المدرسة؟ اكتب بعض الملاحظات:

1. What did you wear? ماذا ارتديت؟

----

2. How did you feel? كيف شعرت ؟

----

3. Describe the teacher. Was he / she kind? صف المدرس / المدرسة. هل كان / كانت عطوفة؟

----

4. Did you like your first day? هل أحببت أول يوم دراسي لك؟

----

5. Did you want to go back to the school the next day?

هل كنت تريد العودة إلى المدرسة فى اليوم التالي؟

Lesson 5 ★ Project

Key vocabulary


استمع إلى المفردات:

town	مدينة صغيرة	noisy	مزعج
neighborhood	حى	electricity	كهرباء
neighbor	جار	cleaner	انظف
the same	نفس الشئ	quieter	اهدى
then and now	فى الماضى والان	shopping area	منطقة تسوق
history	تاريخ	a shoe store	محل بيع الاحذية
project	مشروع	modern	حديث
photo	صورة	shopping	تسوق
possible	ممكن	shopping mall	مركز تسوق
grandma	جدة	building	مبنى
gas cars	سيارات تعمل بالبنزين	gas = petrol	بنزين

Conjugation of verbs تصريف الأفعال

Regular verbs أفعال منتظمة

Present مضارع		Past ماضٍ
look at	ينظر الى	looked at
work	يعمل	worked

Irregular verbs أفعال غير منتظمة

Present مضارع		Past ماضٍ
speak	يتحدث	spoke
find out	يعرف	found out
drive	يقود	drove
have	يملك	had

Expressions and prepositions تعبيرات وحروف الجر

as much as	بنفس القدر	do research	يقوم بعمل بحث علمى
like this	مثل ذلك	in the past	فى الماضى

1 Think and say.

فكر وقل:

Think about your town / neighborhood. Was it the same when your mom and dad were children? What was different?

فكر فى مدينتك أو الحى الذى تسكن فيه. هل كان كما هو عندما كان والداك أطفالاً؟ ما الذى اختلف؟

2 Look and read. What is different now in Seleem's town?

انظر واقرأ. ما المختلف الآن فى مدينة سليم؟


استمع إلى النص:

My town then and now

We are doing a history project in school about our town. We looked at old photos. We spoke to our older neighbors to find out as much as possible.

نقوم فى المدرسة بعمل مشروع تاريخى عن مدينتنا . نظرنا إلى صور قديمة. تحدثنا إلى الجيران الأكبر سناً لنعرف قدر ما نستطيع.



Grandma says that her mom and dad drove cars like this. All the cars were gas cars. They were very noisy.

تقول الجدة أن أمها وأبيها قادوا سيارات مثل هذه. كانت كل السيارات تعمل بالبنزين. كانوا مزعجين جداً.

Now we have a car that uses electricity and gas; it's much cleaner and quieter.

لدينا الآن سيارة تعمل بالكهرباء والبنزين. إنها أنظف للبيئة وأقل ضجيجاً.

Our town had a shopping area, but it was very old. Dad worked in a shoe store on Saturdays. Today we have a big modern shopping mall, but I don't like shopping! I want to play football.

كان يوجد فى مدينتنا منطقة للتسوق لكنها كانت قديمة جداً. عمل أبى فى محل للاحذية فى أيام السبت. لدينا الان مركز تسوق كبير. لكننى لا احب التسوق. أريد أن ألعب كرة القدم.

3 Think and say.

فكر وقل:

1. How did Seleem do research? — كيف قام سليم بعمل بحث؟

---

2. Why does Seleem like modern cars? — لماذا يحب سليم السيارات الحديثة؟



1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a,b,c or d:

استمع وضع دائرة حول الإجابة الصحيحة:



1. It was Adel's .... day of school.

   a second   b third   c first   d last

2. Adel was .... at school.

   a pleased   b nervous   c bored   d happy

3. Adel put on his .... T-shirt.

   a white   b green   c blue   d yellow

4. Adel wanted to play with his ....

   a games   b toys   c computer   d kite

2 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

اقرأ وأكمل النص بالكلمات من الإطار:

carried - kind - nervous - home - wore

My friend Adel remembered his first day at school. He was ❶ .... He wanted to stay ❷ .... to play with toys. He ❸ .... a blue T-shirt, gray pants and black shoes. He was crying , but his teacher was ❹ .... He asked him to sit next to his friend Hossam.

3 Read the text and answer the questions: اقرأ القطعة واجب عن الأسئلة:

My name is Nada. I remember my first day of school. I was nervous. I put on a red T-shirt, blue pants and black shoes. Mom and I walked to school. I said goodbye and walked into the classroom. The teacher asked me to sit next to Jana. The teacher was kind and friendly. Jana was nice. We studied English and played games. The next day, I wanted to go to school.

الاسماعيلية - إدارة الاسماعيلية (2024)

Help your child deal with such questions. ساعد طفلك فى التعامل مع مثل هذه الاسئلة.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. Nada felt .... on her first day of school.

a nervous   b happy   c angry   d hungry

2. Nada put on a .... T- shirt.

a red   b blue   c black   d green

B. Answer the following questions:

3. What did Nada and Jana study? -
4. How was Nada's teacher? -

4 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

اقرأ واكتب الصيغة الصحيحة للكلمات من بين الأقواس:

1. What did Younis .... (**thinks**) about?

2. I didn't .... (**wanted**) to go to school.

3. She carried her backpack and .... (**walk**) to school.

4. We studied math and .... (**playing**) computer games. (2024) الغربية - إدارة زفتى

5 Punctuate the following: ضع علامات الترقيم للآتى:

what's different in seleem's town? -

6 Write a paragraph of EIGHTEEN (18) words using the following guiding elements: اكتب فقرة إنشائية من (١٨) كلمة عن:

مجاب آخر الوحدة

My first day of school

1- How was your first day of school?
2- How old were you?
3- How did you go to school?

- -
- -
- -
- -

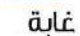


Different environments بيئات مختلفة


city مدينة

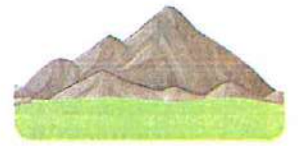

building مبنى


river نهر


forest غابة



desert صحراء


village قرية


mountain جبل


oasis واحة


the Nile
نهر النيل


the center of the earth
باطن الارض


the moon
القمر

Writing


nervous متوتر



classroom فصل


T-shirt تى شيرت


backpack حقيبة الظهر


put on يرتدى


pants بنطلون



gray رمادى


gate بوابة


toy لعبة


family عائلة


school مَدرسة


teacher مُدرسة

Help your child revise Unit 7. ساعد طفلك يراجع الوحدة السابعة.

Key vocabulary

memories	ذكريات	gas cars	سيارات تعمل بالبنزين
wonder	يتعجب/ يتسائل	bury	يدفن
pull out	يستخرج	curious	فضولى
pleased / delighted	مسرور	hole	جحر/ حفرة
excited	متحمس	mouse (mice)	فأر (فئران)
neighborhood	حى	corner	ركن / ناصية
history	تاريخ	moral	درس اخلاقى
project	مشروع	value	قيمة اخلاقية
photo	صورة	noisy	مزعج
neighbor	جار	shopping area	منطقة تسوق
possible	ممكن	first day	أول يوم



Pronunciation النطق

Long vowels الاصوات المتحركة الممتدة

- تمثل هذه الحروف أصواتا متحركة ممتدة وفيما يلى أمثلة على كل صوت:

/eɪ/ long a	/iː/ long e	/aɪ/ long i	/ou/ long o
gave	see	my	no
make	feel	life	know
great	meter	find	go
way	field	night	home
pain	people	myself	road



Grammar قواعد لغوية

Past simple الماضي البسيط

1 Form التكوين

باقى الجملة + فعل فى التصريف الثانى + Subject فاعل (كل الضمائر)

- يتكون الماضى البسيط من التصريف الثانى للفعل وتنقسم الافعال إلى:

- اولا: افعال منتظمة (Regular verbs) وهى الافعال التى يضاف اليها (ed) فى الماضى كما يلى:

- اذا انتهى الفعل المنتظم بحرف (e) نضيف اليه (d) فقط: like → liked
- اذا انتهى الفعل بـ (حرف ساكن + y) نحذف حرف (y) ونضيف (ied): carry → carried
- لكن اذا انتهى (بحرف متحرك + y) نضيف (ed) فقط: play → played
- بعض الافعال يضاعف بها الحرف الاخير عند اضافة (ed): stop → stopped

- ثانيا: الافعال غير المنتظمة وهى الافعال التى لا يضاف اليها (ed) فى الماضى وتحفظ كما هى:

go → went　　run → ran

2 Use الاستخدام

- نستخدم زمن الماضى البسيط للتعبير عن فعل تم وانتهى فى الماضى.

- We played football in the street.

3 Negative النفى

- لنفى الماضى البسيط نستخدم: فاعل + didn't + inf. فعل فى المصدر

- I didn't live in the city when I was young.

4 Question السؤال

- فى السؤال نستخدم: (كلمة استفهام) + did + فاعل + inf. مصدر الفعل?
- للاجابة: فاعل + فعل فى التصريف الثانى + باقى الجملة.

- How did Grandpa feel when he saw his old street?
- He was excited.

- فى حالة السؤال بـ(هل ...؟) نستخدم:

Did + فاعل + inf. مصدر الفعل ?

- Did you clean your house?
- Yes, I did. اجابة فى الاثبات　　No, I didn't اجابة فى النفى

5 Keywords الكلمات الدالة

yesterday - last (week - month - year) - in the past - ago -
in + سنة ماضية (2019) - once - when



Write a paragraph of EIGHTEEN (18) words.

Answers to Paragraphs

Lesson 1
The River Nile

1. The River Nile is the longest river in the world. It's about 6,670 kilometers long. The Nile is the home for different reptiles.

Lesson 2
My Grandpa's village

2. My Grandpa's village was very quiet. There were no cars in the past. Grandpa was happy. He liked to live in the village. Now the village is noisy.

Lesson 3
The country mouse and the city mouse

3. The country mouse visited the city mouse. The country mouse was pleased with bright lights in the city. Then, he was scared of smoke from the cars. The country mouse went back to his village.

Lesson 4
My first day of school

4. I remembered my first day of school. I was six years old. I was nervous. I was crying because I liked staying at home with my family. I went there by bus.

Test - Unit 7
Different environments

5. There are different environments in the world. There is a desert environment. It's hot. There is a forest environment. There are a lot of trees and animals in it.

Al-Azhar Test

امتحان خاص بالأزهر الشريف

A- Listening

1 Listen and choose the correct answer: استمع واختر:

نص الاستماع اخر الكتاب

1. Nada lives in .... (Giza - Cairo - Benha)
2. Nada loves the .... very much. (tiger - giraffe - monkey)
3. The monkey is .... (scary - cute - tall)

B- Language Functions

2 Read and complete the dialogue: أقرأ وأكمل:

going - are - village - quiet

Dina : How was your grandpa's ---------------------------------?

Mona : It was very ---------------------------------.

Dina : Do you like --------------------------------- there now?

Mona : No, there --------------------------- lots of cars and trucks.

C- Reading Comprehension

3 Read the text and answer the questions: اقرأ القطعة واجب عن الأسئلة:

I remember my first day of school. I was six years old, and I lived in Aswan. I was very nervous. I liked staying at home with my family. I wanted to play with my toy. I didn't want to go to school. I put on a blue T-shirt, gray pants, and black shoes. I carried my backpack. Mom and I walked to school. At the school gate, I wanted to cry. I said goodbye and I walked into the classroom. The teacher asked me to sit next to a boy called Ahmed. The teacher was very kind. We studied math and played games; it was fun.

A. Answer the following questions:

1. What clothes did the writer put on? ---------------------------------
2. What did they study? ---------------------------------

B. Choose the correct answer:

3. This text is about ....

a a party
b a trip to the zoo
c a first day of school
d a football game

4. The writer was very ....

a happy
b interesting
c nervous
d hungry

5. The teacher asked the writer to sit .... a boy.

a behind
b next to
c in front of
d on

D- Vocabulary and structures

4 Choose the right answer from a, b, or c: اختر الاجابة الصحيحة:

1. In the past, the village was .... It's noisy now.

a nervous
b quiet
c scared

2. The .... of cars covered the sky.

a water
b smoke
c door

3. The Nile is the .... river in the world.

a longest
b smallest
c fastest

4. What subjects .... you study last year?

a do
b were
c did

5. How .... Ayman do his homework yesterday?

a does
b did
c was

5 Rearrange the words to make correct sentences:

اعد ترتيب الكلمات لتكوين جملاً صحيحة:

1. were - eight - years - We - old.

----

2. was - excited - Grandpa - very.

----

3. put - a white - He - on - shirt.

----

4. your - is - father's - Where - village?

----

5. long - is - How - crocodile - the Nile?



1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a,b,c or d:

استمع وضع دائرة حول الإجابة الصحيحة:

نص الاستماع اخر الكتاب

1. The country mouse gave the city mouse ....

a bread b cheese c seeds d fruit

2. The .... covered the sky.

a smoke b clouds c rain d planes

3. There was a lot of .... in the city.

a corner b reason c noise d value

4. The country mouse went back to his ....

a city b village c school d life

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: اختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

1. I .... on my black shoes.

a said b wanted c gave d put

2. The River Nile crocodile is one of the planet's largest ....

a insects b reptiles c birds d fish

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

اقرأ وأكمل النص بالكلمات من الإطار:

studied - carried - kind - asked - crying

I didn't forget my first day of school. I was six years old. I wore a pink T-shirt and blue pants. I wasn't happy. I was ❶ .... when I left my mother. The Arabic teacher ❷ .... me to sit next to a boy. The teacher was very ❸ .... Then, we ❹ .... many subjects and played games. I was happy at the end of the day.

Help your child deal with such questions. ساعد طفلك فى التعامل مع مثل هذه الاسئلة.

4 Read the text and answer the questions: اقرأ القطعة واجب عن الأسئلة:

The Nile is very important in Egypt. It's the longest river in the world. It's about 6,670 kilometers long. The Nile has two branches in Egypt. The Nile is the home for different kinds of animals. We should keep the Nile clean. The Nile brings us fresh water. Without the Nile, there is no life. We all need the Nile to live.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. The Nile is .... river in the world.

a long b longer c the longest d more long

2. There are .... branches of the Nile in Egypt.

a three b two c four d five

B. Answer the following questions:

3. How long is the Nile? ------------------------------------

4. What's the Nile home for? ------------------------------------

5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

اقرأ واكتب الصيغة الصحيحة للكلمات من بين الأقواس:

1. Many years ago, the village .... **(is)** quiet.
2. How .... **(does)** Grandpa feel when he found the box?
3. There were two .... **(mouse)** in the hole.
4. The mouse was pleased and .... **(give)** his friend seeds.

6 Punctuate the following: ضع علامات الترقيم للآتي:

it's time to go back home ------------------------------------

7 Write a paragraph of EIGHTEEN (18) words using the following guiding elements: اكتب فقرة إنشائية من (١٨) كلمة عن:

مجاب آخر الوحدة

Different environments

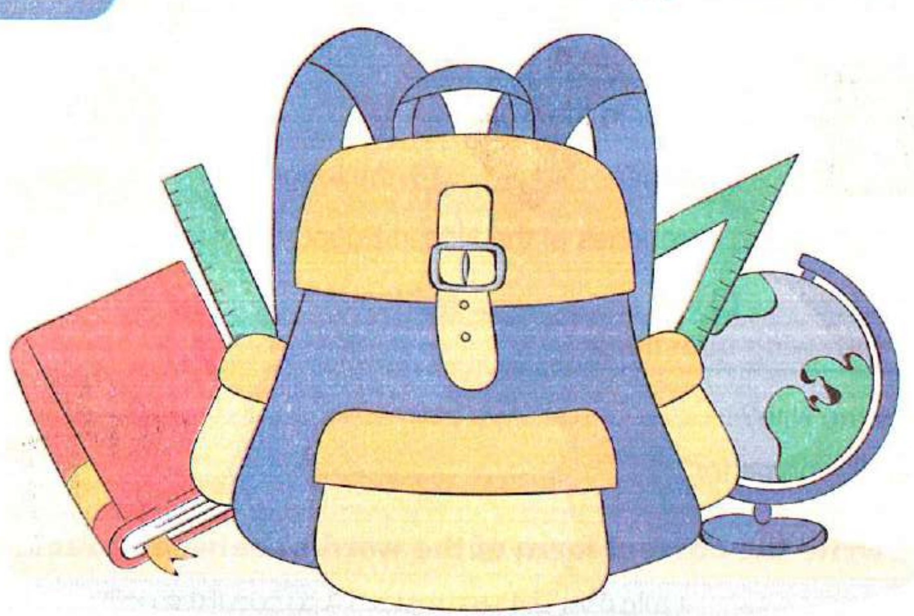
desert - forest - trees



My society

We had fun

استمتعنا بوقتنا



Objectives of the Unit أهداف الوحدة

1. Find out how to use quantifiers.

- يعرف التلميذ كيف يستخدم محددات الكمية.

2. Practice using past simple irregular verbs.

- يتدرب التلميذ على استخدام الافعال غير المنتظمة فى الماضى البسيط.

3. Discuss and write about festivals.

- يتناقش التلميذ عن الاعياد ويكتب عنها.

4. Read about Egyptian festivals and celebrations.

- يقرأ التلميذ عن الأعياد المصرية والاحتفالات.

5. Talk about special family days.

- يتحدث التلميذ عن الأيام الخاصة بالعائلة.

6. Practice fractions and decimals.

- يتدرب التلميذ على الكسور والارقام العشرية.

7. Write about a special day.

- يكتب التلميذ عن يوم خاص.

Lesson 1 ★ Food and drinks

Key vocabulary







a packet of cookies
علبة من البسكويت



a bar of chocolate
قالب شيكولاته



a carton of juice
علبة عصير من الكرتون



a bottle of water
زجاجة مياه





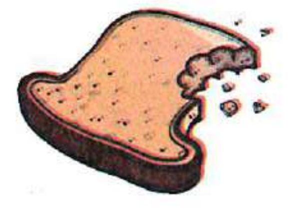
a slice of cake
شريحة تورتة (الكيك)



a piece of cheese
قطعة جبن



a bar of soap
قطعة صابون



a bit of bread
كسرة خبز



a bag of candy
كيس حلوى

a carton of milk
علبة لبن من الكرتون



a bottle of milk
زجاجة لبن



a slice of pizza
شريحة بيتزا

Help your child learn about quantifiers. ساعد طفلك ان يتعلم عن محددات الكمية.

Conjugation of verbs تصريف الأفعال

Regular verbs أفعال منتظمة

Present مضارع		Past ماضٍ
happen	يحدث	happened
look	يبدو	looked

Irregular verbs أفعال غير منتظمة

Present مضارع		Past ماضٍ
drink	يشرب	drank
go	يذهب	went
eat	يأكل	ate

Other words كلمات أخرى

You look a bit green.	تبدو مريض بعض الشئ.	lemon	ليمونة
carrot	جزرة	banana	موزة

Study the following

نُدرس فى هذا الدرس العبوات المختلفة Different packages:

A slice of شريحة من	cake / pizza / meat
A bottle of زجاجة من	water / milk / cola
A bar of قالب من	chocolate / soap / candy
A carton of علبة كرتون من	juice / milk
A packet of عبوة من	cookies
A piece of قطعة من	cake / cheese



Study the following

1. **What's the matter?** — ما تشكو؟
2. **You look a bit green.** — تبدين مريضة بعض الشيء.
3. **I only had a slice of cake.** — أخذت شريحة واحدة فقط من الكيك.
4. **That's horrible.** — هذا فظيع.
5. **I was thirsty after all that food, so I had a bottle of water.** — كنت عطشانة بعد كل هذا الطعام ولذلك شربت زجاجة مياه.
6. **Did you have fun at the party?** — هل استمتعت بوقتك في الحفل؟
7. **How many cookies did you eat?** — كم عدد البسكويت الذي تناولتيه؟

1 Listen. What happened to Reem?

استمع. ماذا حدث لريم؟

Tapescript — نص الاستماع





استمع إلى النص:

A: Did you have fun at the party, Reem?
B: Yes, thank you.
A: What's the matter? You look a bit green.
B: Hmm, I don't feel well.
A: Oh, dear. Did you eat too much?
B: I only had a slice of cake.
A: Anything else?
B: No, I drank some juice.
A: Some juice?
B: Well, a carton of juice.
A: Is that all?
B: Maybe a bar of chocolate, only a small one ... and a piece of cheese.
A: Cheese and chocolate? That's horrible!
B: That's why I ate some cookies.
A: How many cookies did you eat?
B: A packet of cookies.
A: Oh, no!
B: I was thirsty after all that food, so I had a bottle of water.



2 Listen again and answer: استمع مرة أخرى وأجب:

1. Where did Reem go? أين ذهبت ريم؟

- -

2. Why did she drink a bottle of water? لماذا شربت زجاجة مياه؟

- -

3. What do you think "You look a bit green." means? في رأيك ماذا تعني: "You look a bit green"؟

- -

4. Which of these foods did Reem eat? أي من الأطعمة أكلت ريم؟

banana ☐	carrot ☐	cookies ☐
cake ☐	chocolate ☐	lemon ☐
juice ☐	cheese ☐	water ☐

3 Look and match. Sometimes more than one answer is possible.

انظر وصل. احيانًا يوجد اكثر من اجابة.

A	B
1 a slice of	water
2 a carton of	cookies
3 a bar of	cheese
4 a packet of	chocolate
5 a bottle of	juice
6 a piece of	cake

Find out

What other foods do people eat to celebrate festivals?

ما الأطعمة الأخرى التى يأكلها الناس ليحتفلوا بالأعياد؟

Did you know? هل تعلم؟

In Morocco, Algeria, and Tunisia, there is a famous dish called Couscous. It is semolina with meat and / or vegetables. It can also be eaten with sugar or as a dessert. Do you want to try Couscous?

فى المغرب، فى الجزائر وتونس يوجد طبق مشهور يسمى الكسكس. إنه دقيق سميد باللحم أو الخضراوات. أيضًا يمكن أن يؤكل بالسكر كنوع من الحلوى. هل تريد أن تجرب الكسكس؟



1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a,b,c or d:

استمع وضع دائرة حول الإجابة الصحيحة:



1. Tarek likes ....

a candy b chocolate c cookies d cheese

2. Tarek is ....

a healthy b unhappy c unhealthy d helpful

3. Tarek eats four bars of chocolate every ....

a year b month c week d day

4. Tarek drinks ....

a milk b water c juice d cola

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: اختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

1. Adel drank a .... of water. الجيزة - إدارة العياط (2023)

a bottle b bar c piece d slice

2. He's very .... He wants to drink water. الجيزة - إدارة البدرشين (2024)

a thirsty b hungry c sad d excited

3. We drank a bottle of ....

a milk b cheese c bread d candy

4. Hany had a .... of cake.

a carton b bottle c slice d bar

5. Do you want to eat a bar of .... ? المنوفية - إدارة قويسنا (2024)

a juice b milk c chocolate d meat

6. I ate a slice of ....

a soap b pizza c tea d cola



3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

اقرأ وأكمل النص بالكلمات من الإطار:

cookies - bottle - cake - bar - horrible

المنوفية - إدارة اشمون (2023)

I had fun at the party. I drank some juice. I only had a slice of ❶.......... I ate a packet of ❷.......... and a piece of cheese. I ate a ❸.......... of chocolate. After that, it was ❹.......... .

4 Read the text and answer the questions: اقرأ القطعة واجب عن الأسئلة:

Yesterday Mona went to her friend's birthday party. There was too much food in the party. Mona was very hungry. She ate two slices of cake, three bars of chocolate and a bag of candy. She was thirsty, so she drank a bottle of water. She didn't feel well. She looked a bit green. Her mother came to the party and took her to the hospital. The doctor gave her some medicine.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. Mona ate .... slices of cake.

   a two b three c four d five

2. Mona ate a bag of ....

   a chocolate b candy c cake d cookies

B. Answer the following questions:

3. Where did Mona's mother take her? ------------------------------

4. How many bottles of water did Mona drink? ------------------------------

5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

اقرأ واكتب الصيغة الصحيحة للكلمات من بين الأقواس:

1. Do you want a packet .... (at) cookies? الشرقية - إدارة بلبيس (2024)

2. I .... (drinks) a bottle of water.

3. Did you .... (had) fun at the party?

4. ....(Do) you want a bar of chocolate last week?

5. Where .... (does) Reem go yesterday?

6 Punctuate the following: ضع علامات الترقيم للآتي:

which food did Hisham eat ------------------------------

Lesson 2 ★ A Poem




استمع إلى المفردات:

trip	رحلة	poem	قصيدة
weekend	عطلة نهاية الاسبوع	September	شهر سبتمبر
Damietta	دمياط	jellyfish	قنديل البحر
deep	عميق	video	فيديو
octopus	اخطبوط	movie	فيلم
lovely	جميل/ رائع	salt	ملح
meal	وجبة	horrible	فظيع/ سيئ جدا
healthy	صحى	test	اختبار
dessert	طعام التحلية	wet	مبتل
frozen yogurt	زبادى مثلج (نوع من التحلية)		

Conjugation of verbs تصريف الأفعال

Regular verbs أفعال منتظمة

Present مضارع		Past ماض
use	يستخدم	used
taste	يكون له مذاق	tasted
rain	تمطر	rained
enjoy	يستمتع بـ	enjoyed
remember	يتذكر	remembered

Irregular verbs أفعال غير منتظمة

Present مضارع		Past ماض
swim	يعوم/ يسبح	swam
catch	يصطاد	caught
make	يصنع/ يجهز	made
sing	يغنى	sang
forget	ينسى	forgot
give	يعطى	gave
buy	يشترى	bought
throw	يرمى	threw
cut	يقطع	cut
write	يكتب	wrote
fly	يطير	flew

Expressions and prepositions تعبيرات وحروف الجر

It was fun.	كان ذلك ممتعا.	go to bed	يذهب للنوم
feel sick	يمرض	a day to remember	يوم لا ينسى
by the sea	بجوار البحر	feel happy	يشعر بسعادة
lots of fish	كثير من السمك	for dessert	للتحلية
feel tired	يشعر بالتعب	instead of	بدلا من

Language Notes ملاحظات لغوية

too
ايضا / جدًا

◉ نستخدم (too) اخر الجملة المثبتة بمعنى (أيضًا).

- We saw lots of fish, and an octopus, too!

◉ ويمكن ان نستخدم (too) بمعنى (جدًا بدرجة زائدة عن الحد).

- The day was too long.



Study the following

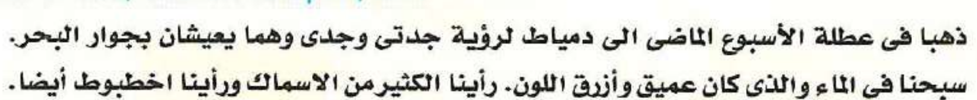
1. Last weekend we went to Damietta. – ذهبنا فى عطلة الاسبوع الماضى إلى دمياط.
2. We swam in the water. – سبحنا فى الماء.
3. We saw lots of fish. – رأينا الكثير من الاسماك.
4. Grandpa caught a fish. – اصطاد جدى سمكة.
5. We ate the meal and had a healthy dessert. – تناولنا الوجبة وتناولنا طعام تحلية صحى.
6. We saw some old photos and sang a song. – رأينا بعض الصور القديمة وغنينا اغنية.
7. We felt happy. – شعرنا بالسعادة.
8. It was a day to remember. –كان يوم لا ينسى.

A poem
Our trip to the Sea



استمع إلى النص :

Last weekend we went to Damietta to see
Grandma and Grandpa, who live by the sea.
We swam in the water, which was deep and blue.
We saw lots of fish, and an octopus, too!



ذهبا فى عطلة الأسبوع الماضى الى دمياط لرؤية جدتى وجدى وهما يعيشان بجوار البحر.
سبحنا فى الماء والذى كان عميق وأزرق اللون. رأينا الكثير من الاسماك ورأينا اخطبوط أيضا.

Grandpa caught a fish,
Which Grandma made into a lovely dish!
We ate the meal and had a healthy dessert,
Bananas, apples and frozen yogurt.

اصطاد جدى سمكة وقامت جدتى بطهوها إلى وجبة رائعة. تناولنا الوجبة وتناولنا طعام تحلية صحى مكون من موز وتفاح وزبادى مثلج.

We saw some old photos and sang a song,
But time was short. The day wasn't long.
We felt happy. It was a day to remember.
We will go again soon, early September.

رأينا بعض الصور القديمة وغنينا اغنية. لكن الوقت كان قصير واليوم لم يكن طويل.
شعرنا بالسعادة. كان يوم لا ينسى. سوف نذهب مرة اخرى قريبا فى اوائل شهر سبتمبر.

1 Think and write. Correct the sentences. Then read the poem again and check

فكر واكتب. صحح الجمل ثم اقرأ القصيدة مرة أخرى وتأكد.

1. They swam in the river.

   They swam in the sea. ______________________

2. They saw a jellyfish.

   ____

3. They ate pizza.

   ____

4. They had ice-cream for dessert.

   ____

5. Grandpa caught an octopus.

   ____

6. They saw some old videos.

   ____

7. They felt very sad.

----

8. The day was too long.

----

2 What's the past simple form of these verbs? Write. Then check with your partner.

ما صيغة الماضي البسيط لهذه الأفعال؟ اكتب ثم تأكد مع زميلك.

- راجع الماضي البسيط من الوحدة السابقة واجب عن الأسئلة التالية.

see	saw
make	
swim	
eat	
go	

sing	
is	
have	
feel	
catch	

3 Complete the sentences using verbs from Exercise 2. Sometimes more than one option is correct.

اكمل الجمل بأفعال من تمرين ٢. أحيانًا يجوز استخدام أكثر من اختيار.

1. It was raining when I ___________ to school. I ___________ wet.
2. I ___________ a great movie last night.
3. I ___________ a cake, but I used salt instead of sugar. It tasted horrible!
4. I had my swimming test yesterday, I ___________ 50 metres!
5. I ___________ very tired last night. I ___________ to bed at 8 o'clock.
6. I ___________ to the beach last year. It was fun!
7. We all ___________ a song in class today.
8. I ___________ too much candy. I feel sick.

4 Here are more past forms. Match the present to the past form:

إليك بعض الأفعال فى الماضى. صل شكل الفعل فى المضارع مع شكله فى الماضى:





1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: اختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

1. We stayed in a hotel .... the sea. المنيا - إدارة ملوي (2024)

a in b of c with d by

2. After lunch, I always have ice cream for .... المنيا - إدارة بني مزار (2024)

a dessert b desert c soup d homework

3. It's healthy to have frozen .... instead of candies الفيوم - إدارة سنورس (2024)

a fish b yogurt c cheese d cola

4. Grandpa and grandma live .... the sea.

a for b in c by d on

5. I .... tired last night.

a saw b felt c caught d swam

6. I put salt instead of sugar in the cake. It was ....

a deep b horrible c long d healthy

7. Laila .... a swimming test yesterday.

a threw b cut c came d had

8. Children can't swim in .... water.

a nice b good c deep d warm

9. My grandpa .... a big fish.

a caught b slept c read d sang

10. We .... in the water in Damietta.

a cut b swam c made d bought

2 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

اقرأ وأكمل النص بالكلمات من الإطار:

candies - wet - went - felt - flew

It was raining when I went to school. I got ❶.............................. . Then I ❷.............................. home and saw a great movie on TV. I was hungry, I ate too much ❸..............................,but I ❹.............................. very sick. I went to bed at 8 o'clock.



3 Read the text and answer the questions: اقرأ القطعة واجب عن الأسئلة:

Last week, we went to Damietta to see grandma and grandpa who live by the sea. We swam in the sea, which was deep and blue. We saw lots of fish. Grandpa caught a fish which grandma made into a **lovely** dish. We eat and have a healthy dessert, bananas, apples and the frozen yogurt. We saw some old photos and sang a song. It was a day to remember.

الاسماعيلية - إدارة الاسماعيلية (2023)

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. We went to Damietta to see our ....

a friends b brothers c grandparents d cousins

2. The underlined word "lovely" means ....

a delicious b big c bad d sad

B. Answer the following questions:

3. What did they have for the dessert? ------------------------------

4. What did grandpa catch? ------------------------------

4 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

اقرأ واكتب الصيغة الصحيحة للكلمات من بين الأقواس:

1. We .... (catch) fish last week. القاهرة - إدارة المطرية (2024)
2. Grandpa and grandma .... (lives) by the sea. الاسماعيلية - إدارة الاسماعيلية (2023)
3. The day was .... (to) long.
4. What .... (do) you eat last night?
5. It .... (be) fun at the beach yesterday.
6. We .... (swim) in the water, which was deep and blue.

5 Punctuate the following: ضع علامات الترقيم للآتي:

i didn t eat too much candy. ------------------------------

6 Write a paragraph of EIGHTEEN (18) words using the following guiding elements: اكتب فقرة إنشائية من (١٨) كلمة عن:

مجاب آخر الوحدة

A healthy dessert

apples - dessert - yogurt

Lesson 3 CLIL: Social Studies

Key vocabulary



استمع إلى المفردات:

festival	عيد	different	مختلف
Eid Al-Fitr	عيد الفطر	Islamic	اسلامى
Muslim	مسلم/ اسلامى	Shawwal	شهر شوال
Ramadan	شهر رمضان	kahk	كحك
fast	يصوم	delicious	لذيذ/ شهى
during	اثناء	nuts	مكسرات
the day	النهار	honey	عسل
sunset	الغروب	bakery	مخبز
article	مقالة	celebration	احتفال
Sham El-Nessim	شم النسيم	Eid Mubarak	عيد مبارك
Coptic Easter	عيد الفصح	mosque	مسجد
month	شهر		

Conjugation of verbs تصريف الأفعال

Regular verbs أفعال منتظمة

Present مضارع		Past ماضٍ
celebrate	يحتفل	celebrated
fast	يصوم	fasted
call	يسمى	called
help	يساعد	helped

Irregular verbs أفعال غير منتظمة

Present مضارع		Past ماضٍ
mean	يعنى	meant
spend	يقضى	spent
wear	يرتدى	wore
buy	يشترى	bought

Expressions and prepositions تعبيرات وحروف الجر:

is called	يسمى/ يدعى	for being happy	لكونه سعيدا
during the day	اثناء النهار	spend time with	يقضى وقت مع
think about	يفكر فى	the day after	اليوم التالى
do well	يحسن صنعًا	in the park	فى الحديقة العامة
do better	يفعل بشكل أفضل		

Language Notes

ملاحظات لغوية

◉ يمكن أن نستخدم الفعل call بأكثر من معنى.

1 Call
يتصل/يدعى/
يسمى/ينادى

call يتصل

- I called Ahmed three times but he didn't answer.

is called يُدعى / يُسمى

- He is called Osman.

call ينادى

- Call her loudly.

2 حان الوقت ل

A time for + اسم

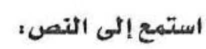
A time to + فعل

- It's a time to help other people.
- Eid is a time for celebration.

Study the following

1. **Eid Al-Fitr is a Muslim festival.** – عيد الفطر هو عيد إسلامى.
2. **The month before Eid is called Ramadan.** – يسمى الشهر قبل العيد شهر رمضان.
3. **Many Muslims fast during the day in Ramadan.** – يصوم كثير من المسلمين فى رمضان.
4. **Eid happens in the first day of the 10th Islamic month.** – يأتى العيد فى اليوم الأول من الشهر الإسلامى (الهجري) العاشر.
5. **The month starts when people see the new moon.** – يبدأ الشهر عندما يرى الناس القمر الجديد.
6. **Kahk are delicious cookies.** – الكحك هو بسكويت لذيذ.
7. **People eat kahk to celebrate.** – يأكل الناس الكحك للاحتفال.
8. **You can buy them from a bakery.** – يمكن أن تشترى الكحك من المخبز.
9. **Eid is a time of celebration.** – العيد هو وقت للاحتفال.







استمع إلى النص:

Eid Al-Fitr in Egypt

عيد الفطر فى مصر

Eid Al-Fitr is a Muslim festival. The month before Eid is called Ramadan. In Ramadan, many Muslims fast during the day. This means they don't eat or drink until sunset.

عيد الفطر هو عيد اسلامى. شهر رمضان يأتى قبل العيد. يصوم كثير من المسلمين فى شهر رمضان اثناء النهار. وذلك يعنى أنهم لا يأكلوا أو يشربوا حتى غروب الشمس.



In the month of Ramadan, people think about the past year.

They think about the things they did well and the things they want to do better. It is also a time to help other people.

يفكر الناس اثناء شهر رمضان فى العام الماضى. يفكروا فى الأشياء الجيدة التى فعلوها وفى الأشياء التى يريدون أن يحسنوها. وهو أيضا الوقت الذى يتم مساعدة الناس فيه.

When is Eid Al-Fitr?

That's a very good question! It's different every year. Eid happens in the first day of the 10th Islamic month, called Shawwal. The month starts when people see the new moon.

متى يأتى عيد الفطر؟

إنه سؤال جيد جدًا! فهو يختلف كل عام. حيث يأتى فى أول يوم من الشهر العاشر الإسلامى (الهجرى) ويسمى شهر شوال. ويبدأ الشهر عندما يرى الناس القمر الجديد.

Lots of Kahk!

Kahk are delicious cookies. People eat kahk to celebrate. They have nuts, sugar, and honey in them. Many families make kahk but you can buy them from a bakery, too.

الكثير من الكحك!

الكحك نوع من البسكويت اللذيذ. يأكل الناس الكحك للاحتفال. يحتوى الكحك على مكسرات وسكر وعسل. تخبز كثير من الأسر الكحك ولكن يمكنك أيضا شراؤه من المخبز.

'Eid Mubarak'

Eid is a time of celebration and for being happy. People say 'Eid Mubarak' to their friends. People go to the mosque and spend time with their families. They eat delicious food and celebrate!

عيد مبارك!

العيد هو وقت الاحتفال والشعور بالسعادة. يقول الناس عيد مبارك لأصدقائهم. يذهب الناس إلى المسجد ويقضوا وقت مع أسرهم. يأكلوا طعام لذيذ ويحتفلوا.

1 Answer the questions. Then read and check: اجب عن الاسئلة ثم اقرأ وتأكد :

1. What do people do during Ramadan? ماذا يفعل الناس فى شهر رمضان؟

- -

2. What is the name of the Islamic month when Eid starts? ما اسم الشهر الاسلامى ﴿الهجرى﴾ حين يـبـدأ العيد؟

- -

3. What are kahk? ما هو الكحك؟

- -

4. What do people say to their friends during Eid? ماذا يقول الناس لاصدقائهم فى العيد؟

- -

5. How do people celebrate Eid? كيف يحتفل الناس بالعيد؟

- -

2 Sham El-Nessim is Egypt's oldest festival. It comes the day after Coptic Easter. What do you know about Sham El-Nessim? Research and answer the questions:

شم النسيم هو اقدم عيد مصرى. يأتى فى اليوم التالى لعيد الفصح. ماذا تعلم عن شم النسيم؟ اعمل بحث واجب عن الأسئلة :

1. When is Sham El-Nessim this year? متى يأتى شم النسيم هذا العام؟

- -

2. Who celebrates Sham El-Nessim? من يحتفل بشم النسيم؟

- -

3. What do people eat during this festival? ماذا يأكل الناس فى هذا العيد؟

- -

4. What do people do during the festival? ماذا يفعل الناس فى هذا العيد؟

- -

5. Do you like Sham El-Nessim? Why? هل تحب شم النسيم؟ لماذا؟

- -

3 Look and write captions for the photos. انظر واكتب تعليق لكل الصور.

1



We play in the park.

2


- -

3


- -

4


- -



1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: اختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

1. Kahk are delicious .... الاسماعيلية - إدارة أبو صوير (2023)

a rice b pizza c cookies d nuts

2. We color boiled .... القليوبية - إدارة شبين القناطر (2024)

a eggs b apples c bananas d cookies

3. Shawwal starts when people see the new ....

a sun b moon c sky d cloud

4. It's time to .... each other in Ramadan.

a help b happen c buy d start

5. Many Muslims .... during the day in Ramadan.

a eat b fast c call d spend

6. Ramadan and .... are Islamic months.

a March b June c Shawwal d May

2 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

اقرأ وأكمل النص بالكلمات من الإطار: الإسكندرية (2023)

winter - color - spring - salted - families

Sham El-Nessim is celebrated by Egyptians. It's a festival that celebrates the start of 1 _________ . We eat green onions and 2 _________ fish during Sham El-Nessim. We 3 _________ boiled eggs. We go to the parks with our 4 _________ to have picnics. We play in the park. Sham El-Nessim is a very special day.

3 Read the text and answer the questions: اقرأ القطعة واجب عن الأسئلة:

Eid Al-Fitr is a Muslim festival. Ramadan is the month before Eid. In Ramadan, Muslims fast during the day. They don't eat or drink until sunset. People love to help each other. Then, Eid happens in the first day of the 10th Islamic month, Shawwal. This month starts when people see the new moon. Muslims like to eat special cookies called "Kahk".

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. In Ramadan people don't eat until ....

a sunrise b sunset c afternoon d morning

2. .... is the 10th Islamic month.

a Ramadan b Shawwal c Safaar d Muharram

B. Answer the following questions:

3. What are "Kahk" ? --

4. When's Eid Al-Ftir ? --

4 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

اقرأ واكتب الصيغة الصحيحة للكلمات من بين الأقواس:

1. What .... (are) your favorite celebration? البحيرة - إدارة كوم حمادة (2023)
2. It's time to .... (helping) each other. كفر الشيخ - إدارة بلطيم (2024)
3. Kahk .... (be) delicious cookies.
4. The month before Eid is .... (calls) Ramadan.
5. What do people .... (doing) during Ramadan?

5 Punctuate the following:

ضع علامات الترقيم للآتى:

what do people do during Ramadan --

6 Write a paragraph of EIGHTEEN (18) words using the following guiding elements:

اكتب فقرة إنشائية من (١٨) كلمة عن:

مجاب آخر الوحدة

Ramadan

Muslim - fast - sunset

Lesson 4 ★ Writing



Key vocabulary


استمع إلى المفردات:

birthday	عيد ميلاد	picnic	نزهة خلوية
great-grandma	الجدة الكبرى	have fun	يستمتع بوقته

Vocabulary

special party	حفل خاص	fish	سمك
meat	لحم	bread	خبز
aunt	عمة/ خالة	orange juice	عصير برتقال
uncle	عم/ خال	afternoon	بعد الظهر
huge	ضخم	whole	الكل
cousin	ابن – ابنة (العم – العمة / الخال – الخالة)		

Conjugation of verbs تصريف الأفعال

Irregular verbs أفعال غير منتظمة

Present مضارع		Past ماضٍ
have	يملك	had
come together	يجتمع معا	came together
drink	يشرب	drank

Present مضارع		Past ماضٍ
throw	يرمي	threw
sing	يغني	sang

Expressions تعبيرات:

play games	يلعب ألعاب	happy birthday	عيد ميلاد سعيد
throw a ball	يرمي كرة		

Study the following

1. We had a very special party. — اقمنا حفل خاص جدًا.
2. My great-grandma was 90 years old. — بلغت جدتى الكبرى ٩٠ عاما.
3. We had a huge picnic. — استمتعنا بنزهة خلوية كبيرة جدًا.
4. I ate a big slice of chocolate cake. — أكلت شريحة كبيرة من تورتة الشيكولاتة.
5. I also ate some salad and fruit. — أكلت ايضًا بعض السلطة والفاكهة.
6. I drank a bottle of orange juice. — شربت زجاجة من عصير البرتقال.
7. I played games with my cousins. — لعبت مع أبناء وبنات عمومتى واخوالى.
8. We sang "Happy Birthday" to our great-grandma. — غنينا عيد ميلاد سعيد لجدتى الكبرى.
9. It was a very special day. — كان يوم خاص جدًا.
10. Our great-grandma was very happy. — كانت جدتى الكبرى سعيدة جدًا.
11. We all had fun. — استمتعنا بوقتنا.

1 Look and say. What can you see in the photo?

انظر وقل. ماذا تستطيع أن ترى فى الصورة؟

I can see ______________________________

____

____

____

____



2 Read and say. How did the writer feel at the end of the day?

اقرأ وقل. كيف يشعر الكاتب في آخر اليوم؟


استمع إلى النص:

Great-grandma's birthday

Two years ago, we had a very special party. My great-grandma was 90 years old! All my family came together to celebrate. All my cousins, aunts, and uncles came.

اقمنا حفل مميز جدًا منذ سنتين. أتمت جدتى الكبرى ٩٠ عامًا. اجتمعت كل العائلة للاحتفال. آتى كل ابناء وبنات عمومتى وأخوالى واتى أخوالى و خالاتى وأعمامى وعماتى.

We had a huge picnic in my aunt's garden. There was lots of food: salad, meat, fish, bread, cakes, cookies, and fruit. I ate a big slice of chocolate cake and I drank a bottle of orange juice. I also ate some salad and fruit.

استمتعنا بنزهة خلوية فى حديقة خالتى. كان يوجد الكثير من الطعام: سلطة ولحم وسمك وخبز وكعك وبسكويت وفاكهة. اكلت شريحة كبيرة من تورتة الشيكولاتة وشربت زجاجة من عصير البرتقال. واكلت أيضا بعض السلطة والفاكهة.

I played games with my cousins all afternoon. We ran. We threw a ball. We sang "Happy Birthday" to our great-grandma.

لعبت ألعاب مع ابناء وبنات عمومتى وأخوالى طوال فترة بعد الظهر. جرينا. رمينا الكرة. غنينا عيد ميلاد سعيد لجدتى الكبرى.

It was a very special day because our great-grandma was very happy. She liked seeing the whole family. We all had fun.

كان يوم مميز لان جدتى الكبرى كانت سعيدة جدا. احبت رؤية كل افراد الاسرة. استمتعنا بوقتنا.

3 Read again and answer the questions:

اقرأ مرة آخرى واجب عن الاسئلة:

1. What was the special day? — ماذا كان اليوم الخاص؟

----

2. Who was at the party? — من كان في الحفل؟

----

3. What did the writer eat? — ماذا اكل الكاتب؟

----

4. What did the writer do? — ماذا فعل الكاتب؟

----

5. Why was it a special day? — لماذا كان يوم خاص؟

Lesson 5 ★ Project

Key vocabulary



استمع إلى المفردات:

country	دولة	new life	حياة جديدة
decorate	يزين	lights	أضواء/ أنوار
Christmas tree	شجرة الكريسماس	colored balls	كرات ملونة
Christmas	عيد ميلاد السيد المسيح	stars	نجوم
represent	يمثل	kahk	كحك
lantern	فانوس		

1 Look, read, and say: انظر واقرأ وقل:

1. What can you see? ماذا تستطيع أن ترى؟

- -

2. When do people use these things? متى يستخدم الناس هذه الأشياء؟

- -







In many countries, people decorate Christmas trees at Christmas. These trees are always green. The trees represent new life. People decorate the tree with lights, colored balls, and stars.

يزين الناس شجرة الكريسماس فى كثيرمن الدول . تكون هذه الاشجار خضراء اللون. تمثل الشجرة حياة جديدة. يزين الناس الشجرة بانوار وكرات ونجوم ملونة.



1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a,b,c or d:

استمع وضع دائرة حول الإجابة الصحيحة:

نص الاستماع اخر الكتاب

1. People all over the world .... Christmas.
   a throw b celebrate c forget d give
2. People buy Christmas .... at Christmas.
   a trees b clothes c food d cookies
3. Christmas trees are always ....
   a blue b green c red d brown
4. Christmas trees represent .... life.
   a old b new c short d small

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: اختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

1. I played .... with my cousins. البحيرة - إدارة بندر دمنهور (2023)
   a food b games c jobs d drink
2. There was lots of food in a huge ....
   a picnic b game c fun d lantern
3. I drank a .... of orange juice.
   a slice b bottle c bar d piece
4. **A:** .... was at the party? **B:** My friends.
   a What b Who c Why d When

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

اقرأ وأكمل النص بالكلمات من الإطار:

picnic - sing - fast - call - forget

I'm going to my grandma to celebrate her birthday. It's a special day, I ❶.................... all my family to come to this party. I never ❷.................... this day in each year. I have a huge ❸.................... in my grandma's garden. We play games, run and ❹.................... "Happy Birthday" to my grandma.

4 Read the text and answer the questions: اقرأ القطعة واجب عن الأسئلة:

Yesterday we had a very special party. It was my grandma's birthday. **She** was 90 years old. All my family came to celebrate. We had a huge picnic in my grandma's garden. We played games with my cousins. It was a very special day because our grandma was very happy. She liked seeing the whole family. (البحر الأحمر - إدارة سفاجا (2023))

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. My grandma's party was in her ....

   a bedroom   b living room   c kitchen   d garden

2. The underlined pronoun "**She**" refers to ....

   a sister   b brother   c cousin   d grandma

B. Answer the following questions:

3. How old is the grandma? --

4. Why was the day very special? --

5 Punctuate the following: ضع علامات الترقيم للآتي:

what can you see at Christmas

----

6 Write a paragraph of EIGHTEEN (18) words using the following guiding elements: اكتب فقرة إنشائية من (١٨) كلمة عن:

مجاب آخر الوحدة

My great-grandma's birthday

1- How old was your great-grandma?
2- Where was the birthday?
3- What did you do?



Different packaging العبوات المختلفة



a packet of cookies
علبة من البسكويت



a bar of chocolate
قالب شيكولاته



a carton of juice
علبة عصير من الكرتون



a bottle of water
زجاجة مياة



a slice of cake
شريحة تورتة



a piece of cheese
قطعة جبن



a bar of soap
قطعة صابون



a bit of bread
كسرة خبز



a bag of candy
كيس حلوى



a carton of milk
علبة لبن من الكرتون



a bottle of milk
زجاجة لبن



a slice of pizza
شريحة بيتزا

Vocabulary

trip	رحلة	Islamic	اسلامى
weekend	عطلة نهاية الاسبوع	Shawwal	شهر شوال
Damietta	دمياط	delicious	لذيذ/ شهى
deep	عميق	honey	عسل
octopus	اخطبوط	bakery	مخبز
meal	وجبة	celebration	إحتفال

healthy	صحى	Sham El-Nessim	شم النسيم
dessert	طعام التحلية	Eid Mubarak	عيد مبارك
poem	قصيدة	mosque	مسجد
jellyfish	قنديل البحر	Coptic Easter	عيد الفصح
video	فيديو	Christmas tree	شجرة الكريسماس
movie	فيلم	Christmas	عيد ميلاد السيد المسيح
salt	ملح	birthday	عيد ميلاد
horrible	فظيع/ سيء جدا	great-grandma	الجدة الكبرى
festival	عيد	picnic	نزهة خلوية
Eid Al-Fitr	عيد الفطر	decorate	يزين
Muslim	مسلم/ اسلامى	colored balls	كرات ملونة
Ramadan	شهر رمضان	represent	يمثل
during	اثناء	new life	حياة جديدة
sunset	الغروب	lantern	فانوس

Language Notes ملاحظات لغوية

1 too ايضًا / جدًا

- نستخدم (too) أخر الجملة المثبتة بمعنى (أيضا).

- We saw lots of fish, and an octopus, too!

- ويمكن أن نستخدم (too) بمعنى (جدًا بدرجة زائدة عن الحد).

- The day was too long.



A time for + اسم | **A time to + فعل**

- Eid Al-Fitr is a time for celebration..
- It's a time to decorate Chrismtas trees.



Write a paragraph of EIGHTEEN (18) words.

Answers to Paragraphs

Exercises - Lesson 2

A healthy dessert

1. I eat healthy meals. I eat a lot of vegetables and fruit. I eat a healthy dessert. I eat apples and frozen yogurt.

Exercises - Lesson 3

Ramadan

2. The month before Eid is called Ramadan. Many Muslims fast during the day. They don't eat or drink until sunset. It's also time to help other people.

Exercises - Lessons 4 & 5

My great-grandma's birthday

3. My great-grandma's birthday was yesterday. We had a huge picnic in our garden yesterday. We played games with our cousins. My grandma was happy. She saw the whole family.

Test - Unit 8

Sham El-Nessim

4. We celebrate Sham El-Nessim every year. It's in the spring. We go to the parks to play. We eat salty fish and colored eggs.

Al-Azhar Test

امتحان خاص بالأزهر الشريف

A- Listening

1 Listen and choose the correct answer: استمع وأختر:

نص الاستماع اخر الكتاب

1. We celebrated Eid Al-Fitr .... Ramadan. (before - after - on)
2. Many Muslims eat .... to celebrate in Eid. (kahk - juice - honey)
3. People go to the .... and spend time with their families. (school - mosque - hospital)

B- Language Functions

2 Read and complete the dialogue: أقرأ وأكمل:

do - went - last - swam

Hisham : Where did you go ------------------------------ weekend?

Magdy : I ------------------------------ to Damietta.

Hisham : What did you ------------------------------ there?

Magdy : I ------------------------------ in the sea and saw many fish.

C- Reading Comprehension

3 Read the text and answer the questions: اقرأ القطعة واجب عن الأسئلة:

Sham El-Nessim is the oldest festival in Egypt. Many families celebrate this festival. It happens in the spring. People get up early and go to parks. People eat salty fish. Children color eggs. They have a good time.

A. Answer the following questions:

1. When does Sharm El-Nessim happen? ------------------------------
2. Where do families go in Sharm El-Nessim? ------------------------------

B. Choose the correct answer:

3. People eat salty .... in Sham El-Nessim. (fruit - meat - fish)

4. People get up .... in Sham El-Nessim. **(late - early - at night)**

5. Children color .... in Sham El-Nessim. **(pens - eggs - books)**

D- Vocabulary and structures

4 Choose the right answer from a, b, or c: اختر الاجابة الصحيحة:

1. You look a bit green. You are ....

   a happy b sick c sad

2. Yesterday, I .... my swimming test.

   a have b has c had

3. I drank a .... of orange juice.

   a slice b bottle c bar

4. We saw lots of fish and an octopus, ...

   a so b but c too

5. She .... a huge picnic for her mother's birthday.

   a said b had c came

5 Rearrange the words to make correct sentences:

اعد ترتيب الكلمات لتكوين جملاً صحيحة:

1. cookies - Kahk - are - delicious.

- -

2. bars - bought - soap - Ashraf - two.

- -

3. a Muslim - Eid Al-Fitr - festival - is

- -

4. people - do - How - Eid - celebrate?

- -

5. favorite - What's - memory - your?

- -



1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a,b,c or d:

استمع وضع دائرة حول الإجابة الصحيحة:

نص الاستماع اخر الكتاب

1. Grandma is .... years old.

   a 80 b 90 c 70 d 60

2. All the family celebrated grandma's birthday last ....

   a year b week c month d Eid

3. The family had .... together.

   a lunch b breakfast c dinner d snacks

4. After dinner, they had ....

   a dessert b fish c juice d fruit

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: اختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

1. You can buy, ... from a bakery.

   a milk b honey c cookies d rice

2. My mother bought a .... of candy.

   a bottle b bag c slice d bit

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

اقرأ وأكمل النص بالكلمات من الإطار:

packet - slice - bar - bottle - food

We had a great time yesterday. It was my friend's birthday. We went to the park. There was a lot of ❶.............................. My friend Amr ate a ❷.............................. of pizza. It was delicious. I had a ❸.............................. of chocolate. My friend Sameh ate a ❹.............................. of cookies.

4 Read the text and answer the questions: اقرأ القطعة واجب عن الأسئلة:

In many countries all over the world, most people celebrate the beginning of the year. It's in the first of January. People decorate Christmas trees at Christmas. These trees are always green. The trees represent new life. People decorate the trees with lights, colored balls and stars.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. The Christmas trees represent a .... life.
   a sad b bad c new d slow
2. People decorate the trees with ....
   a lanterns b fruit c stars d cakes

B. Answer the following questions:

3. What do people decorate?

---

4. Summarize the text into two sentences.

---

5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

اقرأ واكتب الصيغة الصحيحة للكلمات من بين الأقواس:

1. How do people .... (**celebrated**) Eid?
2. Hany didn't .... (**ate**) too much candy. الغربية - إدارة زفتى (2024)
3. It's time to .... (**helped**) each other in Ramadan.
1. We .... (**see**) lots of fish in Damietta last weekend.

6 Punctuate the following: ضع علامات الترقيم للآتي:

did you have fun at your party ------------------------------

7 Write a paragraph of EIGHTEEN (18) words using the following guiding elements: اكتب فقرة إنشائية من (١٨) كلمة عن:

مجاب آخر الوحدة

Sham El-Nessim

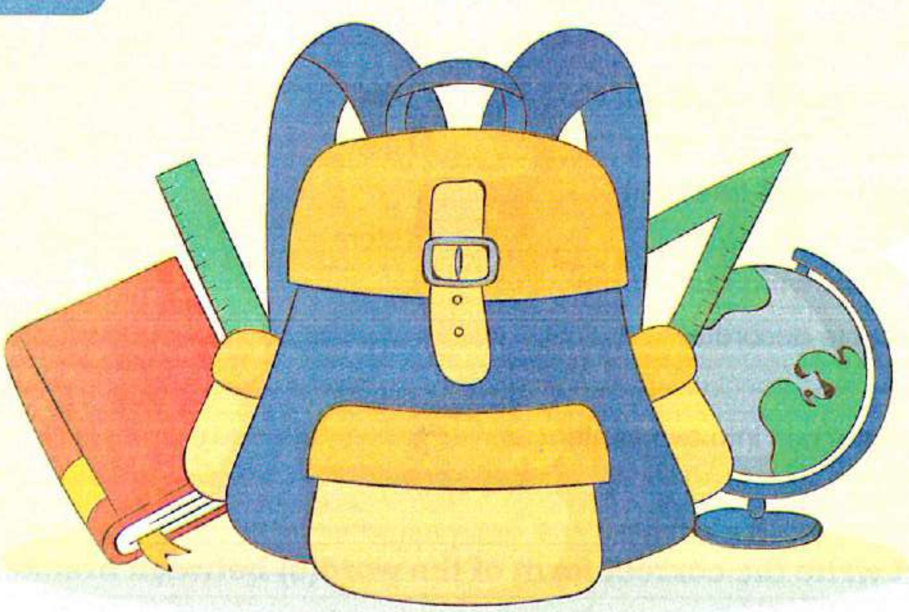
celebrate - spring - parks



My society

What makes us special

ما الذى يجعلنا مميزين



Objectives of the Unit

أهداف الوحدة

1. Read about party games.

- يقرأ التلميذ عن ألعاب الحفلات.

2. Listen about some unusual festivals around the world.

- يستمع التلميذ إلى بعض الاعياد الغريبة حول العالم.

3. Practice more irregular past simple verb forms.

- يتدرب التلميذ على مزيد من الافعال غير المنتظمة فى الماضى البسيط.

4. Practice the pronunciation of (oo) and (ee) words.

- يتدرب التلميذ على نطق (oo) و (ee) فى كلمات.

5. Explore how to present information.

- يستكشف التلميذ كيف يقدم معلومات.

6. Write an invitation.

- يكتب التلميذ دعوة.

7. Work in groups to organize a class celebration.

- يعمل التلميذ فى مجموعات لتنظيم احتفال في الفصل.

Lesson 1 ★ Games around the world

Key vocabulary


استمع إلى المفردات:

party games	ألعاب الحفلات	musical chairs	لعبة الكراسي الموسيقية
play games	يلعب العاب	out	خارج
traditional	قديم/ تقليدى	take away	يستبعد
pass the parcel	لعبة مرر الحزمة	hide and seek	لعبة الغميضة (الاستغماية)
give presents	يعطى هدايا	seeker	باحث
open presents	يفتح الهدايا	play music	يعزف أو يشغل موسيقى
wrap	يغلف	tug-of-war	لعبة شد الحبل
unwrap	يفتح / يفك تغليف		

Other words كلمات أخرى



paper	ورق	popular	شائع/ مشهور/ محبوب
player	لاعب	wide place	مكان واسع
the next	التالي	winner	فائز
person	شخص	In which?	فى اى ؟
music	موسيقى	left	متبقى
everyone	كل شخص / الجميع	wedding	حفل زفاف
without	بدون		

Conjugation of verbs تصريف الأفعال

Regular verbs أفعال منتظمة

Present	مضارع	Past ماضِ
celebrate	يحتفل	celebrated
love	يحب	loved
cover	يغطى	covered
stop	يتوقف	stopped
join in	يشارك	joined in
call	ينادى	called
count	يعد	counted
try	يحاول	tried

Irregular verbs أفعال غير منتظمة

Present	مضارع	Past ماضِ
get together	يجتمع	got together
hold	يمسك	held
sit	يجلس	sat
take off	ينتزع	took off
keep	يحتفظ / يحفظ	kept
hide	يختبئ	hid
become	يصبح	became
run	يجري	ran
give	يعطي	gave



Expressions and prepositions تعبيرات وحروف الجر:

around the world	حول العالم	have fun	يستمتع
Be ready	استعد	respect rules	يحترم القوانين
run around	يجرى حول	learn to help others	يتعلم مساعدة الآخرين
all you need	كل ما تحتاجه	listen to others	يستمع للآخرين
the last one left	أخر شخص متبقى		

Study the following

1. The children often play games. - غالبًا ما يلعب الأطفال ألعاب.
2. People play traditional games around the world. - يلعب الناس ألعاب تقليدية حول العالم.
3. The players sit in a circle. - يجلس اللاعبون على شكل دائرة.
4. The player who unwraps the present keeps it. - اللاعب الذى يفتح الهدية يحتفظ بها.
5. Players run around the chairs. - يجرى اللاعبون حول الكراسى.
6. When the music stops, everyone sits down. - يجلس الجميع عندما تتوقف الموسيقى.
7. The player without the chair is 'out'. - اللاعب الذى لا يجد كرسى يكون خارج اللعبة.
8. This is a very old and popular game. - هذه لعبة قديمة جدًا ومشهورة .
9. All you need is a wide place. -كل ما تحتاج إليه هو مكان كبير.
10. The seeker closes his or her eyes and counts to ten.
    - يغمض الباحث عينيه أو عينيها ويعد الى عشرة.
11. The last one left is the winner. - أخر واحد متبقى يصبح الفائز.
12. Which game only needs people? - أى لعبة تحتاج إلى أشخاص فقط؟

Language Functions وظائف لغوية

- لاعطاء أمر لفعل شىء نبدأ الجمل بـ مصدر الفعل Inf :

-Wrap a small present.

- لاعطاء أمر بعدم فعل شىء نستخدم:

Don't + inf. مصدر الفعل

-Don't play the music now.

1 Look at the pictures. Do you know how to play these games? Read and check.

انظر إلى الصور. هل تعرف كيف تلعب هذه الالعاب؟ اقرأ وتأكد:


استمع إلى النص:

Party Games العاب الحفلات

When we get together with our family and friends to celebrate something like a birthday or a wedding, the children often play games. Here are some traditional games people play around the world.

- عندما نجتمع مع عائلتنا واصدقائنا للاحتفال بشئ كعيد ميلاد أو زفاف فإن الاطفال غالبا تلعب ألعاب. فيما يلى بعض الالعاب التقليدية التى يلعبها الناس حول العالم.

Musical chairs

لعبة الكراسى الموسيقية

Run but be ready to sit!

اجر لكن كن مستعدا للجلوس!

How to play:

Put out some chairs. If you have 6 players, you only need 5 chairs.

كيف تلعب:

ضع بعض الكراسى. اذا كان لديك ٦ لاعبين ستحتاج الى ٥ كراسى فقط.

Play some music:

Players run around the chairs. When the music stops, everyone sits down. The player without the chair is 'out'. **Take away** one chair and play again.

شغل بعض الموسيقى:

يجرى اللاعبون حول الكراسى. يجلس الجميع عندما تتوقف الموسيقى. اللاعب الذى لا يجد كرسى يكون خارج اللعبه. ونستبعد كرسى واحد ونلعب مرة اخرى.



Pass the parcel لعبة مرر الحزمة

We all love to give presents. It's even more fun to open presents.

نحب جميعًا اهداء الهدايا. و الاكثر متعة هو فتح الهدايا.

How to play:

Wrap a small present and cover it in lots and lots... and lots of paper. The players sit in a circle.

كيف تلعب:

قم بتغليف هدية صغيرة وغطها بكثير وكثير وكثير من الورق. يجلس اللاعبون على شكل دائرة.

Play some music:

Players give the present to the next person as the music plays.

شغل بعض الموسيقى:

يعطى اللاعبون الهدية الى الشخص المجاور لهم بمجرد تشغيل الموسيقى.

When the music stops, the player holding the present takes off one piece of paper. The player who **unwraps** the present keeps it.

وعندما تتوقف الموسيقى يقوم اللاعب الذى يمسك الهدية بنزع قطعة من الورق (الذى يغلف الهدية). اللاعب الذى يفتح الهدية يحتفظ بها.



Hide and seek لعبة الغميضة (الاستغماية)



This is a very old and popular game. Many players can join in this exciting game. All you need is a wide place to play it.

- إنها لعبة قديمة جدا ومشهورة. يمكن لكثير من اللاعبين الاشتراك فى لعب هذه اللعبة المثيرة. كل ما تحتاج إليه هو مكان واسع للعب هذه اللعبة.

How to play:

One player, called the seeker, closes his or her eyes and counts to ten. The other players hide. The seeker tries to find them. The first player the seeker finds becomes the next seeker. The last one left is the winner.

كيف تلعب:

يغمض احد اللاعبين عينيه (ويطلق عليه الباحث أو الباحثة) ويعد إلى عشرة. ويختبئ باقى اللاعبين. يحاول الباحث ان يجدهم. أول لاعب يجده الباحث يصبح الباحث التالى. وأخر من يتبقى يصبح الفائز.

2 Think and answer. Then read and check: فكر واجب ثم اقرأ وتأكد:

1. Which game only needs people? ١- ما اللعبة التى تحتاج إلى أشخاص فقط؟
   Hide and seek.
2. Which games do you need music to play? ٢- ما الألعاب التى تحتاج إلى تشغيل موسيقى؟
   ----
3. In which games do you need to run? ٣- فى أى لعبة تحتاج أن تجرى؟
   ----
4. Which games do you think are better outside? ٤- أى من الالعاب في رأيك يفضل لعبها بالخارج؟
   ----
5. In which game do you need to cover your eyes? ٥- فى أى لعبة تحتاج إلى تغطية عينيك؟

Find out



Ask your mom and dad about celebrations they remember when they were children?

اسأل والدتك ووالدك عن الاحتفالات التى يتذكرونها عندما كانوا أطفالاً؟

Did you know? هل تعلم؟

Ful Medames is a very old dish. Archaeologists found some ful medames in one of the Pyramids. It was thousands of years old!

الفول المدمس طبق قديم جدًا. وجد علماء الآثار بعض من الفول المدمس فى واحد من الأهرامات. كان من آلالاف السنيين!





1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a,b,c or d:

استمع وضع دائرة حول الإجابة الصحيحة:

نص الاستماع اخر الكتاب

1. We .... when we get together with our friends.
   - a eat
   - b play
   - c sing
   - d study
2. Hide and seek is an exciting ....
   - a game
   - b sport
   - c place
   - d party
3. Hide and seek is ....
   - a traditional
   - b modern
   - c new
   - d boring
4. Most .... around the world like to play games.
   - a parents
   - b children
   - c birds
   - d animals

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: اختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

1. In "Hide and seek" game, you need to cover your .... القاهرة - إدارة الساحل (2024)
   - a eyes
   - b nose
   - c ears
   - d hands
2. In Musical chairs, the player without a chair is .... المنوفية - إدارة الشهداء (2024)
   - a out
   - b inside
   - c behind
   - d next
3. .... a small present and cover it. الدقهلية - إدارة غرب المنصورة (2024)
   - a Wonder
   - b Wear
   - c Wrap
   - d Watch
4. We played hide and .... yesterday. البحر الأحمر - إدارة سفاجا (2023)
   - a seek
   - b make
   - c take
   - d lake
5. The player who .... the present keeps it.
   - a unwraps
   - b wraps
   - c covers
   - d throws
6. To play hide and seek, you need a .... place. كفر الشيخ - إدارة مطوبس (2024)
   - a small
   - b wide
   - c narrow
   - d new
7. My dad gave me a .... on my birthday. الإسماعيلية - إدارة الإسماعيلية (2024)
   - a chair
   - b player
   - c winner
   - d present
8. When the music stops in musical chairs, everyone ....
   - a runs
   - b sits
   - c stands
   - d sleeps

Help your child deal with such questions. ساعد طفلك في التعامل مع مثل هذه الاسئلة.

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

اقرأ وأكمل النص بالكلمات من الإطار:

seven - sits - run - chairs - six

قنا - إدارة نجع حمادي (2024)

I love to play party games like "Musical chairs". To play it, we need ❶ .... and music. If you have seven players, you only need ❷ .... chairs. Players ❸ .... around the chairs. When the music stop, everyone ❹ ....down. The player without a chair is out.

4 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

اقرأ واكتب الصيغة الصحيحة للكلمات من بين الأقواس:

الدقهلية - إدارة بلقاس (2023)

1. We love to .... (**gave**) presents in parties.
2. .... (**Wraps**) a small present.
3. The last one left .... (**be**) the winner.
4. .... (**Doesn't**) play the music now.
5. Players .... (**running**) around the chair.

5 Punctuate the following:

ضع علامات الترقيم للآتى:

how do you play musical chairs

---

6 Write a paragraph of EIGHTEEN (18) words using the following guiding elements:

اكتب فقرة إنشائية من (١٨) كلمة عن:

مجاب آخر الوحدة

Musical chairs

players - play music - take away

Lesson 2 ★ Festivals around the world

Key vocabulary


استمع إلى المفردات:

Cheese rolling	مهرجان دحرجة الجبن	Kite festival	مهرجان الطائرات الورقية
Chinese New Year	العام الصينى الجديد	La Tomatina	مهرجان التراشق بالطماطم

كلمات لها نفس القافية

went	ذهب	tent	خيمة
was	كان	because	لان
hit	ضرب	it	هو او هى غير العاقل
ate	اكل	eight	ثمانية
put	وضع	foot	قدم
read*	قرأ	red	احمر

◉ لاحظ نطق كلمة read فى الماضي يكون مثل نطق كلمة red تمامًا.

Vocabulary

cheese	جبن	card	كارت/ بطاقة
kite	طائرة ورقية	tomatoes	طماطم
How many ?	كم عدد؟	The UK	المملكة المتحدة
clothes	ملابس	hill	تل
mud	طين	the strangest	الأغرب
dragon	تنين	bank	بنك
monsters	وحوش	air	هواء
yuan	يوان (عمله صينية)	floor	أرضية / طابق
inside	بالداخل	mess	فوضى
way	طريقة	race	سباق
wind	رياح	string	خيط
confusing	مُحير / مُربك	high	عالٍ

Conjugation of verbs تصريف الأفعال

Regular verbs أفعال منتظمة

Present	مضارع	Past ماضٍ
close	يغلق	closed
cover	يغطى	covered
look up	ينظر لأعلى	looked up
pull	يجر / يسحب	pulled
laugh	يضحك	laughed
wish	يتمنى	wished
push	يدفع للأمام	pushed
ask	يسأل	asked

Irregular verbs أفعال غير منتظمة

Present	مضارع	Past ماضٍ
wear	يرتدى	wore
feel	يشعر	felt
fall	يسقط	fell
throw	يرمى	threw
fly	يطير	flew
tell	يخبر	told
hit	يضرب	hit
read	يقرأ	read
eat	يأكل	ate
be (am - is - are)	يكون	was / were
understand	يفهم	understood

Expressions and prepositions تعبيرات وحروف الجر:

Happy New Year.	عام جديد سعيد.	It felt alive.	تبدو حية / مفعمة بالحياة.
everything is red	كل شيء أحمر	Good luck.	حظ سعيد.
It's covered in mud	مغطاه بالطين	fly a kite	يطير طائرة ورقية
take a shower	يستحم	take part in	يشارك فى

◉ ندرس فى هذا الدرس بعض الاحتفالات حول العالم:

١- مهرجان تدحرج الجبنه (فى انجلترا) Cheese rolling حيث يتم رمى قطع الجبن من أعلى تل ويبدأ كثير من الأشخاص بالجرى وراءها بهدف التقاطها، وأول شخص يحصل على الجبنة ويصل لأسفل التل يكون هو الفائز.

٢- مهرجان الطائرات الورقية (فى الدنمارك) Kite Festival تجمع سنوى يضم محبو الطائرات الورقية حيث ينطلق المهرجان بمشاركة نحو ٥٠٠٠ شخص بأشكال واحجام مختلفة للطائرات الورقية.

٣- مهرجان رأس السنة الصينية الجديدة (فى الصين) Chinese New Year

- تبدأ السنة الصينية فى يوم بين ٢١ يناير و٢٠ فبراير.
- يتم الاحتفال بدُمى على شكل تنين ووحوش وطيور.
- يُعطى الأطفال نقود فى اظرف حمراء.

٤- مهرجان التراشق بالطماطم (فى أسبانيا) La Tomatina يقام فى مدينة فالنسيا فى أسبانيا. يقوم المشاركين برشق بعضهم بالطماطم لمدة ساعة.



Study the following

1. **The world is a big, beautiful place.**
   - العالم مكان كبير وجميل.

2. **The more we learn about other countries, the better we can understand each other.**
   - كلما تعلمنا أكثر عن الدول الأخرى، كلما فهمنا بعض بشكل أفضل.

3. **I'm looking back at some of the weird and wonderful traditions.**
   - انظُر إلى بعض التقاليد السابقة الغريبة والرائعة.

4. **It was one of the strangest things I ever saw.**
   - كانت واحدة من أغرب الأشياء التي رأيتها.

5. **It looked a bit dangerous.**
   - كانت تبدو خطيرة بعض الشيء.

6. **I had lots of fun.**
   - استمتعت كثيرًا.

7. **Everybody threw old tomatoes at each other.**
   - كان الجميع يرمون بعضهم البعض بالطماطم.

8. **These happen all over the world.**
   - يحدث هذا في جمع أنحاء العالم.

9. **I saw lots of happy smiling faces.**
   - رأيت وجوها كثيرة مبتسمة.

10. **It was very difficult.**
    - كان ذلك صعبًا جدًا.

11. **It was a beautiful kite festival.**
    - كان احتفالاً جميلاً للطائرات الورقية.

1 Now listen and number the pictures: الآن استمع ورقم الصور في الصفحة القادمة :

1- Chinese New Year	2- La Tomatina
3- Cheese Rolling	4- Kite Festival

Tapescript نص الاستماع



استمع إلى النص :



My name is Dina and it's my job to tell you about my travels[1] and to bring the rest of the world into your home. The world is a big, beautiful place. The more[2] we learn about other countries, the better[3] we can understand each other and live together.

This week I'm looking back at some of the weird[4] and wonderful traditions[5] I saw during[6] my travels.

Let's start with this one in the UK, it was one of the strangest things I ever saw. Look, they pushed the round cheese down the hill and hundreds of people ran after it. Why did they do it? The person who won the race, won the cheese. It was funny[7] (and very strange), but it looked a bit dangerous. Lots of people fell but nobody was hurt.[8]

The next one was in China and many parts of Asia[9]. People at weddings and celebrations gave the children and young people red envelopes[10]. I asked my friend about this and she told me that there was money inside the envelope and it was their way of saying good luck. The amount of money usually had an even[11] number at the end (like, 2,4,6,8, etc.) because they said this was good luck.

I had lots of fun here, it was called La Tomatina and it was in Spain. It was very messy[12]! Everybody threw old tomatoes at each other. I couldn't see anything. After a few minutes everyone was covered in red tomatoes! Why do they throw old tomatoes? For fun!

Arabic Meaning
١- رحلات/سفريات
٢- الأكثر
٣- الأفضل
٤- غريب
٥- تقاليد
٦- أثناء
٧- مضحك
٨- يجرح
٩- قارة آسيا
١٠- أظرف
١١- عدد زوجي
١٢- فوضوي
١٣- سخيف

This is the fourth one. It was a beautiful kite festival.

These happen all over the world, but this one was in India. Hundreds of people, young and old, flew their kites. The sky was full of animals, fish, monsters.... I tried to fly one of the kites, it was very difficult!

Well, that's just a few examples of the festivals I saw during my travels. I saw people who wore colorful clothes, who ate delicious food, who did some silly[13] things. Most importantly, in all these festivals I saw lots of happy smiling faces.



a. Can you see the cheese?

b. How many kites can you see?

c. Happy New Year!

d. Wear some old clothes!

2 Match the festival to the picture:

صل المهرجان بالصور:

Cheese rolling		Chinese New Year	
La Tomatina		Kite festival	

3 Read and answer. Which festival are the people talking about?

اقرأ واجب. أى من المهرجانات يتحدث عنه الأشخاص؟

1. I looked around, everything was red. La Tomatina
2. What happened to this cheese? It's covered in mud! ....
3. I looked up and saw birds, dragons and monsters. ....
4. It had 502 yuan inside. ....
5. The way the wind pulled it, it felt alive. ....
6. She started running and fell. She couldn't stop laughing! ....
7. I gave it to her and wished her good luck. ....

4 Write the past form of the verbs below. Write R (regular) or I (irregular) in the box.

أكتب صيغة الماضي للأفعال بالأسفل اكتب (R) للأفعال المنتظمة و (I) للأفعال غير المنتظمة.

see	saw I	give		push		ask	
run		tell		fall		have	
win		say		look		throw	
fly		celebrate		try		wear	

5 Complete the sentences with a verb from Exercise 7. Which celebration are they talking about?

أكمل الجمل بفعل من تمرين ٧. أي احتفال يتكلمون عنه؟

1. Grandma and Grandpa gave it to me. I'm going to put it in the bank.	Chinese New Year
2. She .... it up in the air. It .... on the floor and made a big, red mess.	....
3. Mom .... me to take a shower because I was covered in mud.	....
4. I closed my eyes and .... I .... the race!	....
5. I pulled on the string. It .... up high into the sky.	....

6 Look at the list of very common verbs. What is their past form? Use the clues to help you.

انظر إلى قائمة بأكثر الأفعال استخداما. ما صيغة الماضي منهم؟ استخدم مفاتيح الحل لتساعدتك (انظر إلى جدول القافية أول الدرس للحل).

go - be - hit - put - eat - read

(1) rhymes* with



went
....

(2) rhymes with "because"

....

(3) rhymes with "it"

....

(4) rhymes with



....

(5) rhymes with



....

(6) rhymes with



....

- What is special about "hit" and "put"? ....
- Why is "read" confusing? ....

* rhymes يكون له قافية مع...



1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: اختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

1. I want to take .... in this festival. الإسكندرية - إدارة المنتزه (2024)

a pair b piece c part d pear

2. I can't climb this ...., it's very high. القليوبية - إدارة قليوب (2024)

a park b hill c festival d street

3. .... festival is the most beautiful?

a Where b How c Which d When

4. People throw tomatoes in .... festival.

a Cheese rolling b La Tomatina c Kite d Chinese

5. We need the wind in the .... festival.

a Kite b Cheese rolling c La Tomatina d Chinese

2 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

اقرأ وأكمل النص بالكلمات من الإطار:

strange - kite - cheese - eagle - happy

Nabil likes summer holiday very much. He likes it because he plays a lot of games in it. Hatem likes to fly his 1__________ . Nabil's friends like to fly their kites, too. Nabil's kite looks like an 2__________. His friends' kites look like a lot of 3__________ things. The sky is full of kites. Nabil flies his kite in the afternoon. Nabil and his friends are very 4__________ .

3 Read the text and answer the questions: اقرأ القطعة واجب عن الأسئلة:

I watched a programme on TV about festivals around the world. These festivals are amazing and exciting. For example, in the UK, there's cheese rolling festival. Hundreds of people pushed the round cheese down the hill and they ran after it. The person who won the race, won the cheese. It was funny and very strange, but it looked a bit dangerous. Lots of people fell, but nobody hurt.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. The text is mainly about ....

a cheese b clothes c festivals d New Year

2. People pushed the .... cheese down the hill and ran after it.

a square b round c circle d line

B. Answer the following questions:

3. Why is cheese rolling festival a bit dangerous? ------------------

4. Summarize the text in one sentence. ------------------------

4 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

اقرأ واكتب الصيغة الصحيحة للكلمات من بين الأقواس:

1. How many .... (kite) can you see? الإسكندرية - إدارة الجمرك (2024)

2. They .... (reading) about festivals last week. المنوفية - إدارة شبين الكوم (2024)

3. Why do people.................... (threw) tomatoes?

4. It was one of the .... (strange) things I ever saw.

5. How did you .... (felt)?

6. She .... (throw) it up in the air yesterday.

5 Punctuate the following: ضع علامات الترقيم للآتي:

what s inside the red card? ------------------------

6 Write a paragraph of EIGHTEEN (18) words using the following guiding elements: اكتب فقرة إنشائية من (١٨) كلمة عن:

مجاب آخر الوحدة

Chinese New Year

celebrate - friend - envelopes

Lesson 3 ★ CITIZENSHIP

Key vocabulary


استمع إلى المفردات:

celebrate	يحتفل	semolina	دقيق السميد
proud of	فخور بـ	hospitable	مضياف / مُرحب
wonderful	رائع	Sinai region	منطقة سيناء
serve	يقدم طعام	author	مؤلف
sweet	طعام حلو	karate	رياضة الكاراتية

Adjectives/Verbs/Nouns — صفات / أفعال / أسماء

Verbs / Nouns			Adjectives	
care	يرعى/ رعاية	→	careful	حريص
pain	ألم/ يؤلم	→	painful	مؤلم
beauty	جمال	→	beautiful	جميل
wonder	عجيبة/ يتسائل	→	wonderful	رائع
help	يساعد/ مساعدة	→	helpful	متعاون / مفيد
use	يستخدم / استخدام	→	useful	مفيد
color	لون/ يلون	→	colorful	كثير الالوان / زاهي الالوان

Vocabulary

citizenship	المواطنة	beans	فول
famous	مشهور	Egyptians	مصريون
history	تاريخ	friendly	ودود
rich culture	ثقافة ثرية	visitor	زائر
idea	فكرة	nature	الطبيعة
maybe	ربما	land	ارض
Ful Medames	فول مدمس	south and east	جنوب وشرق
olive oil	زيت الزيتون	stripes	خطوط مقلمة

garlic	ثوم	movies	أفلام
How about?	ماذا عن؟	important prizes	جوائز هامة ......
basbousa	بسبوسة	sports	رياضة
syrup	شراب	salty	مالح
tools	ادوات	amazing	مدهش

Conjugation of verbs تصريف الأفعال

Regular verbs أفعال منتظمة

Present مضارع		Past ماضٍ
continue	يكمل/ يواصل	continued
describe	يصف	described
cook	يطبخ/ يطهو	cooked
snow	تمطر ثلج	snowed
fix	يصلح	fixed

Irregular verbs أفعال غير منتظمة

Present مضارع		Past ماضٍ
mean	يعنى	meant
make	يصنع	made
win	يفوز	won
know	يعرف	knew

Expressions and prepositions تعبيرات وحروف الجر:

our country's history	تاريخ بلدنا
a country like Egypt	دولة مثل مصر
look around	انظر حولك
under the age of...	اقل من عمر ......
full of energy	مليئ بالطاقة
study history	يدرس التاريخ
helpful to each other	متعاونون مع بعضنا البعض
it's true that	من الحقيقى ان
of course	بالطبع/ بالتاكيد
participate in national festivals	يشارك فى اعياد قومية

Definitions تعريفات

special	خاص/مميز	having something different or that nobody else has
hospitable	مضياف/مُرحب	friendly, welcoming, and generous to visitors
serve	يقدم طعام	to give someone food or drink

Language Notes
ملاحظات لغوية

◉ للاقتراح يمكن ان نستخدم:



للاقتراح
Suggestion

Let's + inf. الفعل فى المصدر

- Let's celebrate and have fun.

How about + verb + ing /noun اسم?

- How about basbousa?
- How about eating cake?

Study the following

1. What makes us special? – ما الذي يجعلنا مميزين؟
2. A country like Egypt is famous for its history. – تشتهر بلد مثل مصر بتاريخها.
3. We should be proud of our beautiful country. – يجب أن نكون فخورين ببلدنا الجميلة.
4. Ful Medames is served with lots of olive oil and garlic. – يقدم الفول المدمس مع الكثير من زيت الزيتون والثوم.
5. More than half of Egyptians are under the age of 30. – أكثر من نصف المصريين أقل من ٣٠ عام .
6. We are full of energy. – نحن مفعمون بالطاقة.
7. We are helpful to each other. – نحن متعاونون مع بعضنا البعض.
8. We are very friendly to visitors. – ونحن أيضا ودودون للغاية مع الزوار.
9. We are very hospitable people. – نحن مضيافون جدا .
10. Many people think that Egypt is only a desert. – يعتقد كثير من الناس أن مصر صحراء فقط .
11. The land near the Nile is green and beautiful. – الأرض بالقرب من النيل خضراء وجميلة.
12. It even snows in the Sinai region. – حتى انها تمطر ثلج فى منطقة سيناء.
13. We make a lot of movies. – نصنع كثير من الافلام.
14. We have authors who won important prizes. – لدينا مؤلفون فازوا بجوائز مهمة.
15. We love sports. – نحب الرياضة .

1 Discuss with a partner: Why is Egypt special? Read. Do you agree with the examples in the text?

تناقش مع زميلك. لماذا مصر مميزة؟ اقرأ. هل توافق على الأمثلة فى النص؟



استمع إلى النص:

What makes us special?

We often celebrate things in our country's history. A country like Egypt is famous for its history and we should continue to celebrate its rich culture. Let's look around us and say why we should be proud of our beautiful country. Here are some ideas:

ما الذي يجعلنا مميزين؟

غالبًا ما نحتفل بأشياء متعلقة بتاريخ بلدنا. تشتهر بلد مثل مصر بتاريخها وعلينا الاستمرار في الاحتفال بثقافتها الثرية. دعونا ننظر حولنا ونقول لماذا يجب أن نكون فخورين ببلدنا الجميلة. إليك بعض الأفكار:

The food

Our food can be described with one word: wonderful! Maybe the most famous is Ful Medames, beans cooked very slowly, served with lots of olive oil and garlic. Maybe you want something sweet? How about Basbousa, a thin, sweet semolina cake with syrup.

الطعام

يمكن وصف طعامنا بكلمة واحدة: رائع! ربما الأكثر شهرة هو الفول المدمس وهو الفول المطبوخ ببطء شديد. يقدم مع الكثير من زيت الزيتون والثوم. ربما تريد شيئا حلوًا؟ ما رأيك فى البسبوسة (كعكة رقيقة من سميد الدقيق الحلو مع شراب) .

The People

More than half of Egyptians are under the age of 30. This means we are full of energy. We are helpful to each other and we are very friendly to visitors. We are very hospitable people.



الناس

أكثر من نصف المصريين اقل من ٣٠ عام. هذا يعني أننا مفعمون بالطاقة. نحن متعاونون مع بعضنا البعض ونحن ايضا ودودون للغاية مع الزوار (الضيوف) . نحن مضيافون جداً.

Nature

Many people think that Egypt is only a desert. It's true that 90% of Egypt is desert, but we also have green lands. Near the Nile it is green and beautiful. There are mountains in the south and east. It even snows in the Sinai region.

الطبيعة

يعتقد كثير من الناس أن مصر صحراء فقط. صحيح أن ٩٠٪ من مصر صحراء ولكن لدينا أيضًا أراض خضراء. فالارض بالقرب من النيل خضراء وجميلة. هناك جبال في الجنوب و الشرق بل إنها تمطر ثلوجًا في منطقة سيناء.

Culture



We make a lot of movies and many of them are famous. We have authors who won important prizes. And of course, we love sports! Anyone who loves karate knows the name of one very famous karate player, Ferial Abdelaziz.

الثقافة

نصنع الكثير من الأفلام وكثير منها مشهور. لدينا مؤلفون فازوا بجوائز مهمة. بالطبع نحب الرياضة! أي شخص يحب الكاراتيه يعرف اسم واحدة من اشهر لاعبى الكاراتيه وهى فريال عبد العزيز.

2 Find words in the text that have the same meaning:

أجد كلمات من النص لها نفس المعنى للآتي:

1. to feel proud of .... 2. part of a country ....
3. people who write movies and stories ....

Language Notes

ملاحظات لغوية

◉ يمكن أن تُكون بعض الصفات بإضافة ful– أخر بعض الأسماء أو الأفعال:

Words that end with -ful
كلمة تنتهي بـ(ful)

care → careful
pain → painful

-I am very careful when I go online.
-I hurt my leg. It's very painful.

3 Make these verbs / nouns into adjectives:

حول هذه الأفعال والأسماء إلى صفات (راجع جدول الأفعال والصفات أول الدرس)

1. beauty → beautiful 2. help → .... 3. wonder → ....
4. use → .... 5. color → ....

4 Complete the sentences with the adjectives in Exercise 3. There is more than one correct answer.

أكمل الجمل باستخدام صفات من تمرين ٣. هناك أكثر من إجابة صحيحة.

1. Alia's dress is .... We all love it!
2. Learning about Egypt is .... It has an amazing history!
3. Our school's cleaners are very .... They help keep our school clean.
4. Those tools are very .... for fixing our door.
5. That shirt has red, blue and green stripes. It's very ....



1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a,b,c or d:

استمع وضع دائرة حول الإجابة الصحيحة:

نص الاستماع اخر الكتاب

1. Egypt is famous for its ....
   - a clothes
   - b history
   - c places
   - d rivers
2. We should be .... of our country.
   - a unhappy
   - b excited
   - c bored
   - d proud
3. About 90% of Egypt is ....
   - a desert
   - b mountains
   - c forests
   - d snow
4. It even .... in the Sinai region.
   - a celebrates
   - b snows
   - c rains
   - d covers

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: اختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

1. She is very kind and .... الجيزة - إدارة الدقي (2024)
   - a angry
   - b friendly
   - c silly
   - d bad
2. I hurt my leg. It's very .... القليوبية - إدارة بنها (2024)
   - a painful
   - b wonderful
   - c colorful
   - d useful
3. Our Egyptian food is .... الشرقية - إدارة كفر صقر (2024)
   - a careful
   - b colorful
   - c wonderful
   - d painful
4. Heba's dress is ...., we all love it. الدقهلية - إدارة غرب المنصورة (2024)
   - a ugly
   - b painful
   - c beautiful
   - d helpful
5. We should be proud .... our country. كفر الشيخ - إدارة بلطيم (2024)
   - a on
   - b at
   - c with
   - d of
6. Adam is very .... He helped me carry the bags. الاسكندرية - إدارة العصافرة (2024)
   - a colorful
   - b helpful
   - c tired
   - d sad
7. .... are people who write movies and stories. مطروح - إدارة مطروح (2024)
   - a Players
   - b Authors
   - c Villagers
   - d Doctors
8. Egypt is famous .... its history.
   - a with
   - b for
   - c on
   - d with

Help your child deal with such questions. ساعد طفلك فى التعامل مع مثل هذه الاسئلة.

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

اقرأ وأكمل النص بالكلمات من الإطار:

hospitable - visitors - other - lands - energy

More than half of Egyptians are under the age of 30. Egyptians are full of
1 .... They are helpful to each 2 .... They are very friendly to
3 .... and guests. They are very 4 .... people and they are
wonderful, too.

الدقهلية - إدارة ميت غمر (2023)

4 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

اقرأ واكتب الصيغة الصحيحة للكلمات من بين الأقواس:

1. My friends at school are very .... (**helped**). القاهرة - إدارة الشرابية (2023)
2. Ferial Abdelaziz is a karate .... (**played**). الشرقية - إدارة ابو كبير (2023)
3. Egypt is a .... (**wonder**) country. الجيزة - إدارة الهرم (2024)
4. We should .... (**are**) proud of our country. القاهرة - إدارة حدائق القبة (2024)
5. I can .... (**helpful**) my mother on Firdays.
6. The science lesson was very .... (**use**).

5 Punctuate the following:

ضع علامات الترقيم للآتى:

we make a lot of movies in egypt.

---

6 Write a paragraph of EIGHTEEN (18) words using the following guiding elements:

اكتب فقرة إنشائية من (١٨) كلمة عن:

مجاب آخر الوحدة

What makes us special

history - hospitable - movies

Lesson 4 Writing




استمع إلى المفردات:

information	معلومات	see you then	أراك حينئذ
missing	مفقودة	pm	مساء
birthday party	حفل عيد ميلاد	it'll be fun	ستكون ممتعة
Thursday	يوم الخميس	Saturday	يوم السبت
RSVP*	من فضلك رد	the whole class	الفصل بالكامل
address	العنوان	August	شهر أغسطس
next to	بجوار	What time?	في أي وقت؟
library	المكتبة	invitation	دعوة

Conjugation of verbs تصريف الأفعال

Regular verbs أفعال منتظمة

Present مضارع		Past ماضٍ
hope	يأمل	hoped
invite	يدعو	invited
remember	يتذكر	remembered

Irregular verbs أفعال غير منتظمة

Present مضارع		Past ماضٍ
come	يأتي	came
wear	يرتدى	wore
bring	يحضر	brought



Study the following

◉ تدرس فى هذا الدرس الدعوة إلى مناسبة ما وما الأشياء التي يجب أن تتواجد فى الدعوة كما يلي :-

1. The purpose of the event — الغرض من الدعوة
2. The time (start and end) — الموعد (بداية ونهاية)
3. The place. — المكان
4. Special instructions (for example, costume party), and style (formal or casual)
   – تعليمات خاصة (مثلا زي الحفلة) ونمط الملابس (رسمي أو غير رسمي)
5. You should also ask your guests to RSVP so you are better able to plan.
   –يجب أن تسال الضيوف ان يردوا على الدعوة حتى تكون قادر على التحضير للحفل.
6. Leave a telephone number. – اترك رقم هاتف ليتمكن المدعو من التأكيد أو الاعتذار عن الحفل .
7. Your signature. – توقيعك

◉ كلمة RSVP هى اختصار لعبارة فرنسية répondez s'il vous plaît بمعنى من فضلك رد.

1 Imagine your friend invites you to a birthday party. What information do you need to know? Make a list:

تخيل ان صديقك قام بدعوتك إلى حفل عيد ميلاد. ما المعلومات التى تحتاج إن تعرفها؟ أكمل قائمة بها.

2 Read these invitations. Do they all have the information you need?

اقرأ الدعوات القادمة. هل بها جميع المعلومات التى تحتاجها؟


استمع إلى النص:

1

Birthday party
-my house-
Thursday.
Wael
RSVP

What information is missing?
ما هي المعلومات الناقصة؟

2

Can you come to my house on Thursday at 3pm?
My address is 12 Dene Road.
See you then!
Wael

What information is missing?
ما هي المعلومات الناقصة؟

3

I'm having a birthday party at 3pm.
Can you come?
Remember to wear something blue.
Wael

What information is missing?
ما هي المعلومات الناقصة؟

4

Please come to my party.
It'll be fun! It's on Saturday.
See you then.
Wael

What information is missing?
ما هي المعلومات الناقصة؟

5

Dear __________
I'm having a __________ party next Thursday at my house. Can you come? I'm inviting the whole class so all our friends will be there. I want to play some party games so bring some music so we can play Musical chairs.
When: Thursday, August 12th
What time? 3pm - 5pm
Where: 12 Dene Road (my house!) (next to the library)
What to wear? Something blue
RSVP: 9768 324 590
I hope you can come.

What information is missing?
ما هي المعلومات الناقصة؟



1 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

اقرأ وأكمل النص بالكلمات من الإطار:

place - ask - need - number - come

To invite your friends to a birthday party, your invitation should have the information you ❶ .... You should write about the clothes, the time and the ❷ .... of the party. You should ❸ .... your guests to RSVP. Write on the invitation your telephone ❹ ....

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: اختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

1. .... to wear something blue.
   a Read   b Write   c Remember   d Run
2. Can you .... to my birthday party?
   a watch   b come   c visit   d see
3. My .... is 24 Nile Road.
   a dress   b dresses   c address   d a dress
4. **A:** What .... is your party? **B:** At 3 pm.
   a color   b time   c clock   d day
5. I .... my friends to my birthday party every year. الاسكندرية - إدارة شرق (2024)
   a invite   b win   c try   d wear

3 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

اقرأ واكتب الصيغة الصحيحة للكلمات من بين الأقواس:

1. I .... (**see**) a kite in the sky yesterday.
2. Please .... (**came**) to my party.
3. Where .... (**are**) the party?
4. I'm very .... (**care**) when I go online.

4 Punctuate the following: ضع علامات الترقيم للآتى:

i'm having a party next Sunday

- -



Help your child deal with such questions. ساعد طفلك فى التعامل مع مثل هذه الاسئلة.

Review

Vocabulary

party games	ألعاب الحفلات	Kite festival	مهرجان الطائرات الورقية
play games	يلعب العاب	La Tomatina	مهرجان التراشق بالطماطم
traditional	قديم/ تقليدى	celebrate	يحتفل
pass the parcel	لعبة مرر الحزمة	proud of	فخور بـ
give presents	يعطى هدايا	wonderful	رائع
open presents	يفتح الهدايا	serve	يقدم طعام
unwrap	يفتح / يفك تغليف	sweet	طعام حلو
musical chairs	لعبة الكراسى الموسيقية	semolina	دقيق السميد
hide and seek	لعبة الغميضة (الاستغماية)	author	مؤلف
seeker	باحث	hospitable	مضياف / مَرحب
play music	يعزف او يشغل موسيقى	karate	رياضة الكاراتية
Cheese rolling	مهرجان دحرجة الجبن	birthday party	حفلة عيد ميلاد
Chinese New Year	العام الصينى الجديد		

Adjectives/Verbs/Nouns

صفات / أفعال / أسماء

Verbs / Nouns			Adjectives	
care	يرعى/ رعاية	→	careful	حريص
pain	الم/ يؤلم	→	painful	مؤلم
beauty	جمال	→	beautiful	جميل
wonder	عجيبة/ يتسائل	→	wonderful	رائع
help	يساعد/ مساعدة	→	helpful	متعاون / مفيد
use	يستخدم / استخدام	→	useful	مفيد
color	لون/ يلون	→	colorful	كثير الالوان / زاهي الالوان

Language Notes

ملاحظات لغوية

- يمكن أن تُكون بعض الصفات بإضافة ful– أخر بعض الأسماء أو الأفعال:

care → careful
pain → painful



- I am very careful when I go online.
- I hurt my leg. It's very painful.

Words that end with -ful
كلمة تنتهي بـ(ful)



Write a paragraph of EIGHTEEN (18) words.

Answers to Paragraphs

Lesson 1

Musical chairs

1. In Musical chairs, if players are six, they only put five chairs. Players play some music and run around the chairs.

Lesson 2

Chinese New Year

2. People in China celebrate their festivals by giving children red envelopes. They put money inside the envelope. They think that money inside the envelope is a way of saying good luck.

Lesson 3

What makes us special

3. Egypt is famous for its history and culture. The Egyptians are hospitable people. We make many famous movies and our authors win important prizes.

Test - Unit 9

Hide and seek

4. Hide and seek is a popular game. Most children like to play it. Hide and seek needs a wide space to play it. It's a very old game.

Test - Units 7 - 8 - 9

Your favorite book

5. Yesterday, I went to the library. I read my favorite book about strange animals. I learnt some useful information about these animals.

Al-Azhar Test

امتحان خاص بالأزهر الشريف

A- Listening

1 Listen and choose the correct answer: استمع وأختر:

نص الاستماع اخر الكتاب

1. We went to the .... last Friday. (park - zoo - farm)
2. We went to the zoo by .... (car - bus - bike)
3. We went to the zoo in the .... (evening - morning - afternoon)

B- Language Functions

2 Read and complete the dialogue: أقرأ وأكمل:

player - best - sport - karate

A : What is your favorite ❶ ------------------------------------?

B : My favorite sport is ❷ ------------------------------------.

A : Who's your favorite ❸ ------------------------------------?

B : Ferial Abdelaziz. She is the ❹ --------------------------------.

C- Reading Comprehension

3 Read the text and answer the questions: اقرأ القطعة واجب عن الأسئلة:

Musical chairs is an interesting game. When we play it, we can run and be ready to sit quickly when we listen to music. If we have 6 players, we only need 5 chairs. When the music stops, everyone sits down. The player without a chair is out.

A. Answer the following questions:

1. What's the text about? --
2. When do you sit in musical chairs? ------------------------------

B. Choose the correct answer:

3. Musical chairs is a / an .... game. (boring - interesting - bad)

4. We need five chairs and .... players in musical chairs. (seven - six - three)

5. The player without a chair is .... (off - on - out)

D- Vocabulary and Structures

4 Choose the right answer from a, b, or c: اختر الاجابة الصحيحة:

1. Is it easy to .... a kite?

a fly b eat c sleep

2. Egypt is famous .... its history.

a for b with c on

3. Let's .... games.

a play b plays c playing

4. What are the children .... ?

a do b does c doing

5. Yesterday, my mum .... a delicious meal.

a cooks b cooked c cook

5 Rearrange the words to make correct sentences:

اعد ترتيب الكلمات لتكوين جملاً صحيحة:

1. covered - It's - mud - in.

- -

2. having - a - We're - picnic.

- -

3. and - seek - Hide - is - game - an old.

- -

4. a beautiful - festival - It - kite - was.

- -

5. full - are - Egyptians - energy - of.

- -

Test on Unit 9



1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a,b,c or d:

استمع وضع دائرة حول الإجابة الصحيحة:

نص الاستماع اخر الكتاب

1. I saw .... festival.
   - a La Tomatina
   - b a kite
   - c Cheese Rolling
   - d Chinese New Year
2. The festival was in the ....
   - a garden
   - b house
   - c school
   - d party
3. The festival was ....
   - a yesterday
   - b last year
   - c last week
   - d last month
4. The kites had .... shapes.
   - a old
   - b long
   - c same
   - d different

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: اختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

1. I'm very .... when I go online.
   - a care
   - b caring
   - c careful
   - d beauty
2. He.............................. on the string and it flew up high in the sky.
   - a gave
   - b pulled
   - c kept
   - d ate

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

اقرأ وأكمل النص بالكلمات من الإطار:

famous - clothes - wonderful - slow - special

We have a great culture in Egypt. This culture makes us ❶ .... We have a lot of traditional things like food, special ❷ .... and festivals. Our food can be described with one word ❸ .... ! Maybe the most ❹ .... is ful Medames, beans cooked very slowly and it is a very delicious meal.

4 Read the text and answer the questions: اقرأ القطعة واجب عن الأسئلة:

We prepare our Class Sports Day in the school yard every year. It happens on the last day of the second term. We wear T-shirts and shorts. We prepare many kinds of food and cakes. There are lots of games and we have fun.

Help your child deal with such questions. ساعد طفلك فى التعامل مع مثل هذه الاسئلة.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. They prepare Class Sports Day in the school ....

   a class b yard c gate d room

2. There are lots of .... in Class Sports Day.

   a books b animals c colors d games

B. Answer the following questions:

3. When is Class Sports Day? --
4. What do students wear in Class Sports Day? ----------------------------

5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

اقرأ واكتب الصيغة الصحيحة للكلمات من بين الأقواس:

1. What .... (are) your favorite celebration? البحيرة - إدارة أبو حمص (2023)
2. The kite .... (fly) up in the sky yesterday.
3. My jacket is .... (wonder). I like to wear it.
4. How many kites can you .... (saw)?

6 Punctuate the following:

ضع علامات الترقيم للآتى:

egypt is full of young people --

7 Write a paragraph of EIGHTEEN (18) words using the following guiding elements:

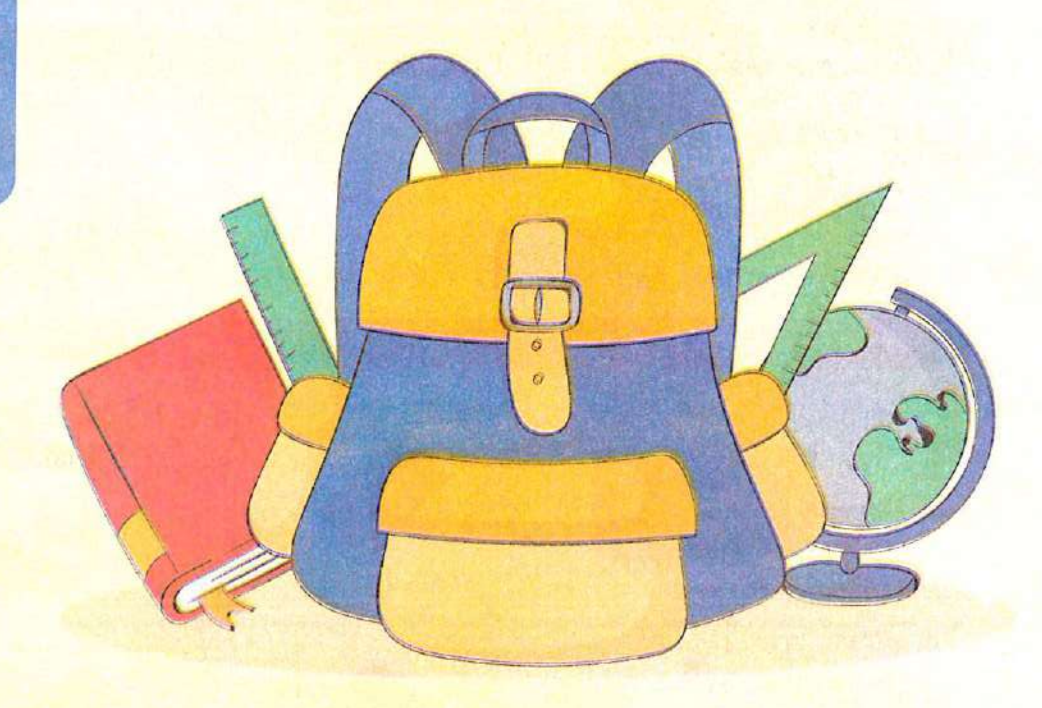
اكتب فقرة إنشائية من (١٨) كلمة عن:

مجاب آخر الوحدة

Hide and seek

popular game - space - old game

Review
3



Objectives of Review 3

أهداف المراجعة

Lesson 1: Listening and speaking

- To revise the vocabulary and language from Units 7 - 9.

- يراجع التلاميذ المفردات والقواعد اللغوية الموجوده بالوحدات ٧ - ٩.

Lesson 2: Phonics and Assessment

1. To revise language and phonics of Units 7 - 9.

- يراجع التلاميذ الصوتيات واللغويات من الوحدات ٧ - ٩.

2. To evaluate progress in Units 7 - 9.

- يتم تقييم مدى نجاح التلاميذ فى استيعاب الوحدات من ٧ الى ٩.

Lesson 1 ★ Units 7 - 8 & 9



1 Read and play a memory game: اقرأ والعب لعبة الذاكرة:

1. Close your eyes.

2. Point to a picture.

3. Open your eyes say the word.

2 Now write the words: اكتب الكلمات:

Start →

1- ....

2- ....

3- ....

4- ....

5- ....

6- ....

7- ....

8- ....

9- ....

10- ....

11- ....

12- ....

13- ....

14- ....

15- ....

Finish ↓

3 Match the pictures to the words. Then complete the sentences:

صل الصور بالكلمات ثم أكمل الجمل (كما بالمثال):

1. Kahk d
2. Hide and Seek ☐
3. clothes ☐
4. colored eggs ☐
5. Sham El-Nessim ☐
6. presents ☐

a ------------ b ------------ c ------------

d ------------ e ------------ f ------------

My favorite festival is Sham El-Nessim. It is in spring. We eat colored eggs. We wear clothes . We go to parks. It is so special because the weather is nice.

4 How are Class 4B celebrating International Children's Book Day?

كيف يحتفل فصل ٤ /ب باليوم العالمى لكتاب الطفل؟:

COME AND CELEBRATE INTERNATIONAL CHILDREN'S BOOK DAY WITH CLASS 4B.

Where? 4B's classroom

When? Tuesday at 10 am

HAPPY INTERNATIONAL Children's Book Day

5 Match the present form to the past form.

صل صيغة المضارع للفعل بصيغة الماضى:

Present	Past
is	made
have	came
bring	told
make	was
tell	had
come	gave
give	brought

Lesson 2 ★ Units 7 - 8 & 9

1 Read about Class 4B's party. Then fill in the gaps:

اقرأ عن حفلة فصل ٤ / ب ثم أملاء الفراغات:

had - was (x3) - brought - made - came - told - gave

Last year we.......had....... a party for International Children's Book Day. It .... fun. We dressed[1] like our favorite book characters[2]. We all .... in food connected[3] to our favorite books. For example, I .... a cake in the shapes[4] of a caterpillar[5]. (When I .... little, my favorite story................(The Very Hungry Caterpillar.) A storyteller[6] .... to our classroom and .... us lots of stories and poems. The school even .... everyone a free[7] book!

1- dressed	ارتدينا ملابس	2- characters	شخصيات	3- connected	مرتبطة

4- shapes	اشكال	5- caterpillar	يرقة	6- storyteller	راوى	7- free	مجانى

2 Look at the pictures. Say the word. Write the words in the correct column:

انظر إلى الصور. قل الكلمة. اكتب الكلمات فى العمود الصح:

❶ ❷ ❸ ❹ ❺

gave /ei/	see /i:/	my /ai/	no /eu/	spoon /u:/
train				

3 Complete the sentences. Use words from Exercise 2:

اكمل الجمل مستخدما كلمات من تمرين ٢.

1. What time does the .... to Tanta leave?
2. Look, there's a hole in the wall. I think we have ....
3. Look, it's snowing. We can make a .... man.
4. Can I have some .... in my sandwich, please?
5. Wake up. You don't want to be late for ....

Test on Units (7,8&9)



1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a,b,c or d:

استمع وضع دائرة حول الإجابة الصحيحة:

نص الاستماع اخر الكتاب

1. The party is for International Children's Book ....

   a Year b Day c Month d Week

2. We .... like our favorite book characters.

   a dressed b made c had d put

3. I brought .... connected to my favorite story.

   a food b pens c books d bikes

4. I made a cake in the shape of a/an ....

   a ant b bee c caterpillar d snake

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: اختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

1. We should be .... of our beautiful country. القليوبية - إدارة غرب شبرا الخيمة (2023)

   a pain b proud c care d cloud

2. I bought a .... of water from the shop yesterday.

   a bottle b bar c packet d slice

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

مطروح - إدارة مطروح (2024)

اقرأ وأكمل النص بالكلمات من الإطار:

things - color - wore - new - were

My sister Laila is seven years old. Her favorite ❶ - - - - - - - - is pink. All the ❷ - - - - - - - - in her bedroom are pink. Her uncle gave her a ❸ - - - - - - - - pink watch on her birthday. She was very happy. She ❹ - - - - - - - - her watch and learnt how to say the time.



4 Read the text and answer the questions: اقرأ القطعة واجب عن الأسئلة:

My friend Manal is happy today because it's her birthday. Manal's family gets up in the morning. They are busy. The father is going to buy sweets . Her mother is going to make cakes. Her brother is going to the shops to buy a watch for Manal. Her friends are going to come to Manal's house. They are going to sing songs on the birthday.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. Manal's father is going to buy ....

   a food b fruit c cakes d sweets

2. Manal's .... is going to make cakes.

   a brother b sister c mother d aunt

B. Answer the following questions:

3. Why is Manal happy? -
4. What's Manal's brother going to buy? -

5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

اقرأ واكتب الصيغة الصحيحة للكلمات من بين الأقواس:

1. Sama .... (wears) a beautiful dress last night. بني سويف - إدارة سمسطا (2023)
2. What did you .... (gave) your sister on her birthday?
3. Many Muslims .... (fasting) during the day in Ramadan.
4. Hide and seek .... (be) an exciting game.

6 Punctuate the following: ضع علامات الترقيم للآتي:

my kites are very colorful الأقصر - إدارة أرمنت (2023)

- -

7 Write a paragraph of EIGHTEEN (18) words using the following guiding elements: اكتب فقرة إنشائية من (١٨) كلمة عن:

مجاب آخر الوحدة

Your favorite book

read - animals - information

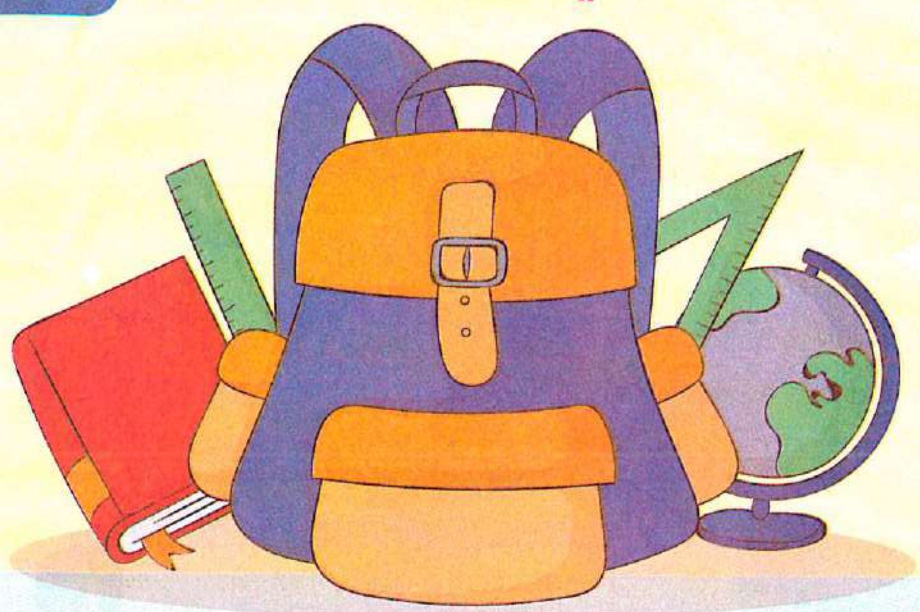
- -
- -
- -
- -



I'm a responsible person

I enjoy my life

استمتع بحياتي



Objectives of the Unit

أهداف الوحدة

1. Listen, read, research, and write about social media.

- يستمع التلميذ ويقرأ ويعمل بحث ويكتب عن وسائل التواصل الاجتماعى.

2. Give advice with should.

- يتعلم التلميذ تقديم النصيحة باستخدام should.

3. Learn and say words that begin with un-.

- يتعلم التلميذ ويقول كلمات تبدأ بـ un.

4. Read and listen to a short story.

- يقرأ التلميذ ويستمع إلى قصة قصيرة.

5. Write about the pros and cons of computer games.

- يكتب التلميذ عن مميزات وعيوب العاب الكمبيوتر.

6. Research and make a leaflet.

- يقوم التلميذ بعمل بحث وعمل منشور.

Lesson 1 ★ An interesting research

Key vocabulary


استمع إلى المفردات:



chameleon حرباء



log into يسجل دخول (لموقع)



message رسالة



password كلمة المرور



do research يعمل بحث

chat	يدردش - دردشة	copy	ينسخ
presentation	عرض تقديمى	cell phone	هاتف محمول
respectful	محترم	find	يجد

Vocabulary

homework	الواجب المنزلى	amazing	رائع
interesting	شيق	great	عظيم
website	موقع على الانترنت	picture	صورة
information	معلومات	idea	فكرة
color	لون	plan	خطة
place	مكان	tablet	كمبيوتر لوحى (تابلت)

Conjugation of verbs تصريف الأفعال

Regular verbs أفعال منتظمة			Irregular verbs أفعال غير منتظمة		
Present	مضارع	Past ماضِ	Present	مضارع	Past ماضِ
create	ينشئ	created	do	يفعل	did
change	يغير	changed	get	يحصل على	got
log into	يسجل دخول	logged into	see	يرى	saw
remember	يتذكر	remembered	find	يجد	found
chat	يدردش	chatted	write	يكتب	wrote

Expressions and prepositions تعبيرات وحروف الجر

do my homework	اعمل واجبى المنزلى	What else?	ماذا ايضا؟
get information	يحصل على معلومات	your own words	كلماتك الخاصة
the same color	نفس اللون	have a plan	لديه خطة
see all around	يرى كل ما حوله		

Study the following

1. What are you doing? — ماذا تفعل / تفعلين ؟
2. I'm doing my homework about chameleons. — اعمل واجبى المنزلى عن الحرباء .
3. They're so interesting. — انها مثيرة للاهتمام جدا .
4. I created a password to get information. — انشأت كلمة سر للحصول على معلومات .
5. Chameleons change color. — تغير الحرباء لونها .
6. They have amazing eyes. — لديها عيون رائعة .
7. They can see all around. — تستطيع ان ترى كل ما حولها .
8. I want to message Yara and chat with her. — اريد ان اراسل يارا وادردش معها .
9. I need to look at lots of websites. — احتاج ان انظر الى كثير من المواقع .
10. I need to find some nice pictures. — احتاج ان اجد الكثير من الصور الجميلة .
11. Remember to be respectful. — تذكرى ان تتسمى بالاحترام .
12. Don't copy information. — لا تنسخ المعلومات .
13. Find ideas and write your own words. — أوجد الافكار واكتب كلماتك الخاصة .

1 Listen and read: استمع واقرأ:



استمع إلى النص:

Tapescript نص الاستماع



Mom: What are you doing, Dalia?

Dalia: I'm doing my homework about chameleons. They're so interesting! I logged into this library website and I created a password to get information.

الأم: ماذا تفعلين يا داليا؟

داليا: أنا أقوم بعمل واجبي المنزلي عن الحرباء. إنها مثيرة للاهتمام جدًا!
قمت بتسجيل الدخول إلى موقع المكتبة هذا وانشأت كلمة مرور للحصول على المعلومات.

Mom: What does it say?

Dalia: Chameleons change color. They are the same color as the place where they are.



الأم: ماذا يقول الموقع؟

داليا: تغير الحرباء لونها. لونها يكون بنفس لون المكان الذى تكون فيه.

Mom: Wow! That's interesting! What else?

Dalia: They have amazing eyes and they can see all around. But I need to do more research. I want to message Yara and chat with her. She knows some great websites.

الأم: واو! ذلك مثير للاهتمام! ماذا ايضا؟

داليا: لديهم عيون رائعة ويمكنهم الرؤية فى كل مكان.
لكني بحاجة إلى إجراء المزيد من البحث.
أريد أن أرسل رسالة إلى يارا وادردش معها. إنها تعرف بعض المواقع الرائعة.

Mom: Are you making a presentation about chameleons?

Dalia: Yes, I'm making a presentation with Yara. I need to look at lots of websites and find some nice pictures.

الأم: هل تُعدى عرضًا تقديميًا عن الحرباء؟

داليا: نعم، أعد عرضًا مع يارا. أنا بحاجة أن انظر إلى الكثير من المواقع واعثر على بعض الصور الجميلة.

Mom: Remember to be respectful. Don't copy information. Find ideas and write your own words.

الأم: تذكرى أن تتسمى بالاحترام. لا تنسخى المعلومات.
ابحثى عن أفكار واكتبى كلماتك الخاصة.



2 Complete the text with the words in the box: اكمل النص بكلمات من الاطار:

cell phone - chat - message - chameleons - found - password - logged

Last week I had some homework about ① chameleons.

I ② ---------- into a library website and created a ③ ----------.

I ④ ---------- information.

I worked with my friend, Yara. I sent her a ⑤ ---------- about the information. We had a ⑥ ---------- to plan the presentation. She did research on her ⑦ ---------- because she can't use a tablet.

Our teacher, Miss Lamia loved our presentation! Hooray!

Dalia



Find out

How many people in Egypt have a cell phone? Share your answers with your partner.

كم عدد الناس الذين لديهم تليفون محمول فى مصر؟ شارك إجابتك مع زميلك.

Did you know? هل تعلم؟

The first call from a cell phone was made in 1973. We check our cell phones about 150 times a day. Do you think this is healthy?

أول مكالمة من التليفون المحمول كانت فى عام ١٩٧٣. نحن نتفقد هاتفنا المحمول اكثر من ١٥٠ مرة يوميًا. هل تعتقد أن هذا صحى؟





1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a,b,c or d:

استمع وضع دائرة حول الإجابة الصحيحة:

نص الاستماع اخر الكتاب

1. I logged into a library ....

a website b page c internet d password

2. I created a .... to get information.

a password b page c website d key

3. I should be .... and don't copy information.

a bad b respectful c sad d hungry

4. I should .... new ideas and write my own words.

a play b find c eat d see

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: اختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

1. It is not a good thing to .... information. البحيرة - إدارة كوم حمادة (2024)

a research b find c copy d get

2. I use the .... to make calls. الدقهلية - إدارة دكرنس (2024)

a television b computer c radio d cell phone

3. To .... this site, you have to know your password. كفر الشيخ - إدارة مطوبس (2024)

a chat b do research c log in d copy

4. I send a .... to my friend every week.

a message b color c dream d room

5. We .... some research about chameleons.

a look b do c talk d walk

6. Chameleons have amazing .... and they can see all around.

a eyes b hands c legs d ears

7. Chameleons are the same .... as the place where they are.

a password b size c color d kind

8. I logged into the library website and I created a .... to get information.

سوهاج - إدارة سوهاج (2023)

a password b passport c cell phone d tablet

9. I should create a strong .... for my mobile. البحيرة - إدارة النوبارية (2023)

a photo b password c game d secret

Help your child deal with such questions. ساعد طفلك فى التعامل مع مثل هذه الاسئلة.

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

اقرأ وأكمل النص بالكلمات من الإطار:

color - eyes - place - around - noses

Chameleons are very amazing. They can change the ❶ .... of their skin. They are the same color as the ❷ .... where they are. They have amazing ❸ .... and they can see all ❹ ....

(الجيزة - إدارة الدقي (2023

4 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

اقرأ واكتب الصيغة الصحيحة للكلمات من بين الأقواس:

1. Are you .... (**make**) a presentation about chameleons? (الشرقية - إدارة ديرب نجم (2023
2. Last week I .... (**have**) some homework about chameleons. (اسيوط - إدارة أبنوب (2024
3. What are you .... (**do**)?
4. What does it .... (**said**)?
5. They .... (**has**) amazing eyes.
6. I need to .... (**looks**) at lots of websites.

5 Punctuate the following:

ضع علامات الترقيم للآتي:

Who is dalia talking to

----

6 Write a paragraph of EIGHTEEN (18) words using the following guiding elements:

اكتب فقرة إنشائية من (١٨) كلمة عن:

Chameleons

مجاب آخر الوحدة

change color - amazing eyes - see

Lesson 2 Staying safe online

Key vocabulary



استمع إلى المفردات:

share ideas	يشارك افكار	be friends	يكون صديق
contact	يتصل بـ	keep ....secret	يحفظ .... سرى
tag	يذكر / يشير / يلحق	pros	مميزات
personal	شخصى	cons	عيوب
bully	يتنمر		

Vocabulary

social media	وسائل التواصل الاجتماعى	phone number	رقم الهاتف
device	جهاز	late	متأخر
thoughts	خواطر	strong password	كلمة مرور قوية
creative	مبدع	sports center	مركز رياضى / نادى رياضى
scary	مخيف	stupid	غبى
online	عبر الانترنت	ugly	قبيح
horrible	فظيع	problem	مشكلة
anyone	اى شخص	adult	شخص بالغ
everyone	الجميع		

Conjugation of verbs تصريف الأفعال

Regular verbs أفعال منتظمة

Present مضارع		Past ماضٍ
share	يشارك	shared
talk	يتكلم	talked
accept	يقبل	accepted
turn off	يغلق	turned off
bully	يتنمر	bullied

Irregular verbs أفعال غير منتظمة

Present مضارع		Past ماضٍ
know	يعرف	knew
find	يجد	found
take	يأخذ / يلتقط	took
learn	يتعلم	learnt



Expressions and prepositions تعبيرات وحروف الجر

have fun	يستمتع	at night	ليلا
share photos	يشارك صور	check with an adult	يتأكد بمساعدة شخص كبير
talk to friends	يتكلم مع الاصدقاء	safe websites	مواقع آمنة
play games	يلعب العاب	have a problem	لديه مشكلة
make friends	يكون صداقات		

Study the following

Pros of social media مميزات مواقع التواصل الاجتماعى	Cons of social media عيوب مواقع التواصل الاجتماعى
You can have fun. يمكن أن تستمتع.	People you don't know can contact you. يمكن ان يتصل بك اشخاص لا تعرفهم.
You can share photos. يمكن أن تشارك صورا.	People can tag you in photos when you don't want them to. يمكن لاشخاص أن يشيروا اليك فى صور على غير رغبتك.
You can talk to friends and family. يمكن أن تتحدث مع الاصدقاء وافراد الأسرة.	People can take your personal information. يمكن أن يحصل اشخاص على معلوماتك الشخصية.
You can find information for your homework. يمكن أن تجد معلومات عن واجبك المنزلى.	Some people can bully you. يمكن أن يتنمر عليك بعض الاشخاص.
You can be creative. يمكن ان تكون مبدع.	
You can play games. يمكن أن تلعب العاب.	
You can learn interesting things. يمكن أن تتعلم اشياء شيقة .	

1 Read and discuss with your partner. What example of social media can you think of? اقرأ وتناقش مع زميلك. ما امثلة وسائل التواصل الإجتماعى التى تستطيع ذكرها؟

"Social media" is when we use computers and other devices to share ideas, thoughts, and information and have fun.

وسائل التواصل الاجتماعي هي عندما نستخدم أجهزة الكمبيوتر وأجهزة آخرى لمشاركة الأفكار والخواطر والمعلومات والاستمتاع.

Facebook, ---

----

2 Read and circle the pros about social media in blue. Circle the cons in red.

اقرا وضع دائرة باللون الازرق حول مميزات وسائل التواصل الاجتماعى.
ودائرة باللون الأحمر حول عيوب وسائل التواصل الاجتماعى:

استمع إلى النص:



You can have fun. يمكن أن تستمتع.

People you don't know can contact you.
يمكن ان يتصل بك اشخاص لا تعرفهم.

You can share photos. يمكن أن تشارك صورا.



Yon can talk to friends and family.
يمكن أن تكلم الاصدقاء وأفراد الاسرة.

Yon can find information for your homework.
يمكن أن تجد معلومات عن واجبك المنزلى.



People can tag you in photos when you don't want them to.
يمكن لاشخاص ان يشيروا اليك في صور على غير رغبتك.

You can be creative. يمكن ان تكون مبدع.

People can take your personal information.
يمكن أن يحصل اشخاص على معلوماتك الشخصية.

You can play games. يمكن أن تلعب العاب.



Some people can bully you.
يمكن ان يتنمر عليك بعض

You can learn interesting things.
يمكن أن تتعلم أشياء شيقة.

Think!

Which of the cons is scary? Why?



I think it's scary that people can bully you online.

Grammar

قواعد لغوية

Should and shouldn't

- نستخدم should لاعطاء نصيحة بعمل شئ ما.
- نستخدم should not = shouldn't للنصيحة بعدم فعل شئ ما.

فاعل (كل الضمائر) + should (not) + inf. الفعل فى المصدر

- I should only give my phone number to my friends.
- I shouldn't use my phone late at night.

- لاحظ لا تستخدم (to) بعد (should) ولكن نستخدم مصدر الفعل بدون (to).

3 Read and choose a or b:

اقرأ واختر من a أو b.

1.
   - a You should make new friends online. ☐
   - b You should accept to be friends only with people you know. ☐

2.
   - a I should keep my password secret. ☐
   - b I should give my password to anyone who asks. ☐

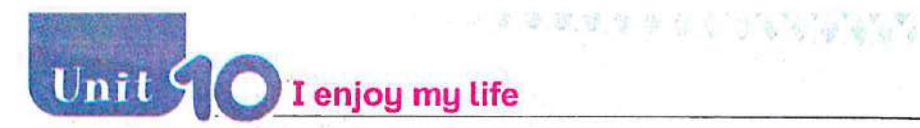
3.
   - a I should tell everyone my birthday and my phone number. ☐
   - b I should keep my personal information secret. ☐

4 Work with a partner. Make some more sentences about staying safe online using should. Use the words in the box to help you:

- اعمل مع زميلك. كون جمل عن البقاء آمنًا عبر الأنترنت باستخدام (should).
- استخدم الكلمات بالاطار لساعدتك:

strong password - only friends - check with an adult - safe websites

I should use strong passwords. ....



5 Magdy is talking to his cousin Wael. Listen to the story. What happened?

(مجدي) يتحدث إلى ابن عمه (وائل) استمع إلى القصة. ماذا حدث؟

Tapescript  نص الاستماع

 استمع إلى النص:

Magdy : Wael, you know I started at the new school?

Wael : Yes? Is it nice?

Magdy : Yes, but I had a problem with online bullying. There was a boy in my class, Sherif, who was sending me messages.

Wael : What did he say?

Magdy : He said I was stupid and no one liked me.

Wael : That's horrible! Did you tell someone?

Magdy : Yes, my dad. He went to the school and talked to my teacher. He showed my teacher the messages from Sherif.

Wael : What did your teacher do?

Magdy : She spoke to Sherif and Sherif's parents. They all stopped the bullying. They said I shouldn't talk to Sherif online.

Wael : And Sherif?

Magdy : He said sorry to me. But I feel much happier now! I know what I should do about online bullying now - keep the messages and tell an adult quickly.

Wael : That's really cool! When are you coming to see me?

6 Listen again. Circle the correct option:

استمع مرة أخرى وضع دائرة على الاختيار الصحيح:

1. Magdy started a (new school) / sports center.
2. He had a problem with bullying in class / online.
3. Sherif said Magdy was stupid / ugly.
4. Magdy talked to his teacher / dad.
5. Now Magdy is happy / sad.



1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: اختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

1. Social media has pros and .... بورسعيد - إدارة بور فؤاد (2024)

   a reasons b verbs c prizes d cons

2. On social media, you can be ....

   a creative b scary c hungry d respect

3. Some people can .... you. I think it's scary.

   a play b bully c buy d take

4. People can .... you in photos, when you don't want them to.

   a tag b have c talk d know

5. On social media, you can .... interesting things.

   a travel b learn c contact d bully

6. I can .... photos with my friends.

   a eat b play c share d turn

2 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

اقرأ وأكمل النص بالكلمات من الإطار:

food - friends - number - strong - secret المنيا - إدارة ديرمواس (2023)

It's important to stay safe online. You should keep your password ❶ .... You shouldn't tell everyone your phone ❷ .... You shouldn't make new ❸ .... online with people you don't know. You should use a ❹ .... password.

3 Read the text and answer the questions: اقرأ القطعة واجب عن الأسئلة:

Many people like using computers, cell phones and tablets to have fun. They use social media to talk to their friends and family. They can find information for their homework, too. But, social media has **cons**. People you don't know can contact you. People can bully you and tag you in photos when you don't want them to. So, we should use social media carefully.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. People use social media to .... to their friends.

   a walk b talk c copy d take

Help your child deal with such questions. ساعد طفلك فى التعامل مع مثل هذه الاسئلة.

2. The underlined word "**cons**" means ....

a advantages   b games   c good   d disadvantages

B. Answer the following questions:

3. Can social media help you with your homework? ------------------------

4. Why do people like using social media? ------------------------

4 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

اقرأ واكتب الصيغة الصحيحة للكلمات من بين الأقواس:

1. You .... (**should**) spend many hours on your computer.

بور سعيد - إدارة المناخ (2024)

2. You should .... (**keeps**) your password secret. الشرقية - إدارة أبو حماد (2024)

3. Don't .... (**telling**) anyone about your password. الشرقية - إدارة منيا القمح (2023)

4. You should .... (**gives**) your phone to your friends only. سوهاج - إدارة المراغة (2024)

5. You .... (**should**) talk to people you don't know online. أسوان - إدارة ادفو (2024)

6. You .... (**should**) share photos with everyone, when you don't know them.

5 Punctuate the following:

ضع علامات الترقيم للآتي:

i didn't use my phone late at night

----

6 Write a paragraph of EIGHTEEN (18) words using the following guiding elements:

اكتب فقرة إنشائية من (١٨) كلمة عن:

مجاب آخر الوحدة

Pros and cons of social media

have fun - share photos - safe online

Lesson 3 ★ How two neighbors helped each other

Key vocabulary


استمع إلى المفردات:

healthy	صحي	neighbor	جار
unhealthy	غير صحي	son	ابن
advice	نصيحة	computer games	العاب الكمبيوتر
apartment	شقة	restaurant	مطعم
together	معًا	fun	متعة
problem	مشكلة	interesting	شيق
really	بالفعل	OK	حسنًا - جيد
outside	بالخارج	boring	ممل

Conjugation of verbs تصريف الأفعال

Regular verbs أفعال منتظمة

Present مضارع		Past ماضٍ
decide	يقرر	decided
answer	يجيب	answered
ask	يسأل	asked
love	يحب	loved
agree	يوافق	agreed

Irregular verbs أفعال غير منتظمة

Present مضارع		Past ماضٍ
give	يعطى	gave
meet	يقابل	met
find	يجد	found
know	يعرف	knew
say	يقول	said
feel	يشعر	felt

Expressions and prepositions تعبيرات وحروف الجر:

a lovely idea	فكرة رائعة	go outside	يذهب لخارج المنزل
give advice	يسدى النصح	It's a problem	انه مشكلة.
at the end of	في نهاية	the same	نفس الشيء
help each other	يساعد بعضنا البعض	play together	يلعبا سويا
What's the matter?	ما المشكلة؟	I don't understand	لا افهم
do his homework	يؤدي واجبه المنزلي		

Study the following

1. **Hadeer met her neighbor, Rania at the restaurant.** – قابلت هدير جارتها رانيا في المطعم.
2. **They don't go outside.** – لم يذهبوا بالخارج.
3. **Children should stop playing after one hour.** – ينبغي أن يتوقف الأطفال عن اللعب بعد ساعة.
4. **They can play together and have fun.** – يستطيعوا أن يلعبوا معًا ويستمتعوا.
5. **And they can go to the park together.** – ويستطيعوا أن يذهبوا إلى الحديقة معًا.



I enjoy my life



استمع إلى النص:

1 Read the story. Why is Rania unhappy?

اقرأ القصة. لماذا رانيا غير سعيدة؟

How two neighbors helped each other

كيف ساعد اثنان من الجيران بعضهما البعض



Hadeer met her neighbor, Rania, at the restaurant. Rania was sad.

Hadeer asked: 'What's the matter, my friend?'

التقت هدير بجارتها رانيا في المطعم. كانت رانيا حزينة.

سألت هدير: ما بك يا صديقتي؟

Rania answered: 'It's my children, Nancy and Nader. They love playing computer games. They don't do their homework. They don't go outside. I don't know what to do.'

أجابت رانيا: السبب أطفالي نانسي ونادر. يحبون لعب ألعاب الكمبيوتر. فهم لا يؤدون واجباتهم المدرسية. ولا يخرجوا. أنا لا أعرف ما يجب على القيام به.

Hadeer said: 'Yes, it is a problem. Tarek, my son, is the same. He often plays computer games. That's really **unhealthy**. Children should stop playing after one hour. They should do other things.
They should play with their friends. They should go to the park.'

Rania said : 'Yes, I agree.'

قالت هدير: نعم إنها مشكلة. طارق ابني يفعل نفس الشئ. هو غالبًا ما يلعب ألعاب الكمبيوتر. هذا حقا غير صحي.
يجب أن يتوقف الأطفال عن اللعب بعد ساعة واحدة من اللعب. يجب أن يفعلوا أشياء أخرى.
يجب أن يلعبوا مع أصدقائهم. يجب أن يذهبوا إلى الحديقة.

قالت رانيا: «نعم أوافق».

Hadeer said: 'Let's find games where they can play with friends. Tarek would love to play more with Nader. Can Nader come to our apartment? They can play together and have fun.'

Rania said: 'That's a lovely idea. And they can go to the park together. Thank you, Hadeer!'

قالت هدير: «دعنا نعثر على ألعاب حيث يمكنهم اللعب مع الأصدقاء. سيحب طارق أن يلعب أكثر مع نادر.
هل يمكن أن يأتي نادر لشقتنا؟ يمكنهم اللعب معًا والاستمتاع بأوقاتهم.

قالت رانيا: هذه فكرة جميلة. ويمكنهم الذهاب إلى الحديقة سويا. شكرا ياهدير!

2 Read the text again and answer the questions:

اقرأ النص مرة أخرى وأجب عن الأسئلة :

1. Where do Hadeer and Rania meet?

أين تقابلت رانيا وهدير؟

----

2. What advice does Hadeer give her friend?

ما النصيحة التى أعطتها هدير لصديقتها؟

----

3. What do they decide to do? ماذا قررا أن يفعلا؟

Tip!

You can add un- at the beginning of a word to get the opposite meaning.

لاحظ

يمكن أن نضيف (un-) إلى مقدمة بعض الكلمات لتعطى عكس المعنى :

healthy ⟶ unhealthy **kind ⟶ unkind**

3 What do you think? Discuss with a partner:

ماذا تعتقد؟ ناقش مع زميلك :

1. How do you think Rania felt at the end of the story? Why?

كيف كان شعور رانيا فى نهاية القصة؟ ولماذا؟

----

2. Do you like your computer games?

هل تحب ألعاب الكمبيوتر الخاصة بك؟

----

3. What do your parents think about computer games?

ماذا يعتقد والديك عن ألعاب الكمبيوتر؟



1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a,b,c or d:

استمع وضع دائرة حول الإجابة الصحيحة:



1. Emad is my ....

a brother b neighbor c uncle d cousin

2. Emad doesn't do his ....

a homework b karate c vegetables d best

3. Emad doesn't go ....

a inside b outside c swimming d sailing

4. Emad should stop playing .... games.

a video b computer c paper d wooden

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: اختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

1. Playing too much computer games is .... القاهرة - إدارة الوايلي (2023)

a healthy b unhealthy c great d good

2. Did you .... your homework? البحيرة - إدارة الدلنجات (2023)

a do b talk c ride d clean

3. Children should .... playing computer games after one hour.

a go b stop c do d have

4. Children love playing .... games. الفيوم - إدارة اطسا (2023)

a computer b book c pen d bag

5. The opposite of healthy is ....

a unhappy b unhealthy c unkind d untidy

Help your child deal with such questions. ساعد طفلك فى التعامل مع مثل هذه الاسئلة.

6. It's unhealthy to play .... You should go outside more.

القاهرة - إدارة الزيتون (2024)

a computer games b basketball c swimming d football

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

اقرأ وأكمل النص بالكلمات من الإطار:

family - unhealthy - uses - parks - meet

The internet is very important in our life. Everyone in our family ❶ .... the internet in different ways. We use the internet daily for hours, but we shouldn't use it for long time. This is ❷ .... We should go to the ❸ .... to play outside. We should have time to talk with our ❹ ....

4 Read the text and answer the questions: اقرأ القطعة واجب عن الأسئلة:

القليوبية - إدارة شبين القناطر (2024)

People say that computer games are bad for children. Children spend many hours on their computers or tablets. They look at the screen, and they don't go outside or do their homework. Parents say this is not healthy. But sometimes computer games are good for children because they need to solve problems in some games. Some computer games need teams, so children make friends and play with their family.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. " .... " means father and mother.

a Parents b Children c Problems d Games

2. Children make .... and play with their family.

a cake b friends c bed d food

B. Answer the following questions:

3. Where do children spend many hours?

- -

4. Why are computer games good for children?

- -

5 Punctuate the following: ضع علامات الترقيم للآتي:

why is Rania unhappy

- -

Lesson 4 Writing

Key vocabulary


استمع إلى المفردات:

pros	مميزات	so	لذلك
cons	عيوب / سلبيات	uncle	عم/ خال
hour	ساعة	prize	جائزة
screen	شاشة	life	حياة
healthy	صحى	sports	رياضة
reason	سبب	time	وقت
team	فريق	leaflet	منشور

Conjugation of verbs تصريف الأفعال

Regular verbs أفعال منتظمة

Present مضارع		Past ماضٍ
solve	يحل	solved
believe	يؤمن / يعتقد	believed
enjoy	يستمتع بـ	enjoyed
watch	يشاهد	watched
look for	يبحث عن	looked for

Irregular verbs أفعال غير منتظمة

Present مضارع		Past ماضٍ
spend	يقضى	spent
think	يفكر	thought
find out	يعرف/ يكتشف	found out

Expressions and prepositions تعبيرات وحروف الجر:

bad for	سيئ لـ/ مضر لـ
on the other hand	على الجانب الاخر
good for	جيد لـ
solve problems	يحل مشكلات
make friends	يكون صداقات
in my opinion	فى رأيى
give reasons	يعطى اسباب
watch too much TV	يشاهد التلفاز لاوقات كثيرة جدا
make posters	يعمل ملصقات
search for	يبحث عن
interview teachers	يجرى مقابلة مع مدرسين

Language Functions

وظائف لغوية

تعلم عرض الرأى والرأى الآخر ورأيك الشخصى .

- Many people say that computer games are bad for children.
- But, on the other hand, there are some reasons why computer games are good for children.
- In my opinion, we can enjoy games.



Study the following

1. **Computer games are bad for children.**
   – العاب الكمبيوتر مضرة للأطفال .
2. **Children can spend many hours on their computers and tablets.**
   – يمكن للأطفال قضاء ساعات طويلة على أجهزة الكمبيوتر والأجهزة اللوحية الخاصة بهم .
3. **They look at the screen and they don't go outside.**
   – ينظرون إلى الشاشة ولا يخرجون من المنزل .
4. **Parents say this is not healthy for their children.**
   – يقول الآباء أن هذا ليس صحيًا لاطفالهم .
5. **There are some reasons why computer games are good for children.**
   – هناك بعض الأسباب التي تجعل ألعاب الكمبيوتر مفيدة للأطفال .
6. **Children need to solve problems.**
   – يحتاج الأطفال إلى حل المشكلات .
7. **Some computer games need teams.**
   – بعض ألعاب الكمبيوتر تحتاج إلى فرق جماعية .
8. **Children make friends and play with their family.**
   – يكون الاطفال صداقات ويلعبوا مع أسرهم .
9. **I really like computer games.**
   – أنا حقًا أحب ألعاب الكمبيوتر .
10. **In my opinion, we can enjoy games.**
    – في رأيي ، يمكننا الاستمتاع بالألعاب .

1 Read the text and...

اقرأ النص و .....

1. Give one reason why computer games are good.

   اعطى سببًا لماذا ألعاب الكمبيوتر مفيدة.

   ----

2. Give one reason why computer games are bad.

   اعطى سببًا لماذا ألعاب الكمبيوتر ضارة.

Pros and cons of computer games



استمع إلى النص:

إيجابيات وسلبيات ألعاب الكمبيوتر



Paragraph (1)

Many people say that computer games are bad for children. Children can spend many hours on their computers and tablets. They look at the screen and they don't go outside or do their homework. Parents say this is not healthy for their children.

الفقرة ١

يقول الكثير من الناس أن ألعاب الكمبيوتر سيئة للأطفال. يمكن للأطفال قضاء ساعات طويلة على أجهزة الكمبيوتر والأجهزة اللوحية الخاصة بهم. ينظرون إلى الشاشة ولا يخرجون من المنزل أو يعملون الواجب المنزلي. يقول الآباء أن هذا ليس صحيًا لأطفالهم.

Paragraph (2)

But, on the other hand, there are some reasons why computer games are good for children. In some games, children need to solve problems. Some computer games need teams, so children make friends and play with their family.

الفقرة ٢

ولكن، من ناحية أخرى، هناك بعض الأسباب التي تجعل ألعاب الكمبيوتر مفيدة للأطفال. يحتاج الأطفال إلى حل المشكلات في بعض الألعاب. تحتاج بعض ألعاب الكمبيوتر إلى فرق لذلك يُكون الاطفال صداقات ويلعبوا مع أسرهم.

Paragraph (3)

I really like computer games where I go outside. I go with my uncle and my friends.

We like these games because you find a prize at the end. In my opinion, we can enjoy games, but we need to have other things in our lives like sports and time with our family.

الفقرة ٣

أنا حقًا أحب ألعاب الكمبيوتر التى تُمارس خارج المنزل. أذهب مع عمي وأصدقائي.

نحن نحب هذه الألعاب لأنك تجد جائزة في النهاية. في رأيي، يمكننا الاستمتاع بالألعاب، لكننا بحاجة إلى أشياء أخرى في حياتنا مثل الرياضة وقضاء الوقت مع الأسرة.

اكتب مميزات وعيوب العاب الكمبيوتر.

Pros (الإيجابيات)	Cons (السلبيات)
----------	----------
----------	----------
----------	----------



1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a,b,c or d:

استمع وضع دائرة حول الإجابة الصحيحة:

نص الاستماع اخر الكتاب

1. Spending a lot of time on TV is ....

a unhealthy b healthy c sad d happy

2. We should watch TV for a .... time.

a long b short c tall d bad

3. Watching TV has .... and cons.

a coins b pros c hands d health

4. Children should play .... outside.

a sports b games c football d tennis

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: اختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

1. Computer games have pros and ....

a coins b cons c cans d cards

2. In my .... , we can enjoy games.

a opinion b hand c think d idea

3. In some games, children need to .... problems. (المنوفية - إدارة الشهداء (2024

a spend b solve c save d find

4. Children can .... many hours on their computers and tablets.

a eat b cook c spend d say

5. It's not .... to look at the screen of the computer for many hours.

a bad b healthy c hard d painful

6. Some people think that computer games are .... (الاسكندرية - إدارة المنتزه (2024

a useful b delicious c excited d angry

Help your child deal with such questions. ساعد طفلك فى التعامل مع مثل هذه الاسئلة.

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

اقرأ وأكمل النص بالكلمات من الإطار:

long - exercise - meet - spend - outside

Computer games are bad for children. They are bad for their bodies. They (1) .... a lot of time playing games. They don't do their homework. Children don't go (2) .... or do (3) .... so, parents shouldn't let their children sit on computers for a (4) .... time.

4 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

اقرأ واكتب الصيغة الصحيحة للكلمات من بين الأقواس:

1. Computer games are bad .... (on) children.
2. Some computer games aren't .... (health) for children.

السويس - إدارة الأربعين (2024)

3. Children need to .... (solving) problems.
4. Some computer games .... (needs) teams.

5 Punctuate the following:

ضع علامات الترقيم للآتي:

children spend many hours on tablets ....

6 Write a paragraph of EIGHTEEN (18) words using the following guiding elements:

اكتب فقرة إنشائية من (١٨) كلمة عن:

مجاب آخر الوحدة

Playing too much computer games

1- Do you like computer games?
2- What do your parents think about computer games?
2- Are computer games bad for children?

....

....

....

....

....

Review

An interesting research بحث شيق




chameleon
حرباء



log into
يسجل دخول (الموقع)



message
رسالة



password
كلمة المرور



do research
يعمل بحث علمى

Vocabulary

share ideas	يشارك افكار	keep ....secret	يحفظ .... سرى
contact	يتصل بـ	pros	مميزات
tag	يشير/ يلحق / يذكر	cons	عيوب
personal	شخصى	connect	يوصل/ يربط
information	معلومات	unhealthy	غير صحى
bully	متنمر / يتنمر	healthy	صحى
be friends	يكون صديق	social media	وسائل التواصل الإجتماعى

Other words كلمات أخرى

chat	يُدردش - دردشة	creative	مبدع
presentation	عرض تقديمى	screen	شاشة
website	موقع على الأنترنت	respectful	محترم
team	فريق	prize	جائزة
hour	ساعة	neighbor	جار
amazing	رائع	tablet	كمبيوتر لوحى (تابلت)
copy	ينسخ	interesting	شيق
cell phone	هاتف محمول	device	جهاز

Write a paragraph of EIGHTEEN (18) words.

Answers to Paragraphs

Exercises - Lesson 1

Chameleons

1. Chameleons are amazing animals.Chameleons can change color as the place where they are. They have amazing eyes. They can see all around.

Exercises - Lesson 2

Pros and cons of social media

2. Social media has pros and cons. You can have fun. You can share photos. People can take your personal information. You should be safe online.

Exercises - Lesson 4

Playing too much computer games

3. Children shouldn't play too much computer games. This is bad for them. They can't do their homework or go outside to play sports.

Test - Unit 10

How to be safe online

4. You shouldn't tell anyone your password. You should keep your password secret. You shouldn't share photos with anyone you don't know.

Al-Azhar Test

امتحان خاص بالأزهر الشريف

A- Listening

1 Listen and choose the correct answer: استمع واختر:

نص الاستماع اخر الكتاب

1. Ashraf is in primary .... (five - four - six)
2. Ashraf does his homework about .... (snakes - dogs - chameleons)
3. Ashraf does his homework in the .... (morning - afternoon - evening)

B- Language Functions

2 Read and complete the dialogue: أقرأ وأكمل:

color - had - do - right

A : What did you ❶ ------------------------------------ yesterday?

B : I ❷ ---------------------------- some homework about chameleons.

A : I think chameleons change ❸ ----------------------------------.

B : You're ❹ ---.

C- Reading Comprehension

3 Read the text and answer the questions: اقرأ القطعة واجب عن الأسئلة:

Last week, I did research about the cons of social media. **It's** bad when we give our password to everyone. You shouldn't make new friends online. We should tell our parents when someone bullies us online.

A- Answer the following questions:

1. When did you do research?

----

2. Who should you tell when someone bullies you?

B- Choose the correct answer:

3. I did research about .... (computer games - social media - chameleons)

4. We should tell our .... when someone bullies.

(friend - parents - cousins)

5. We should be .... online. (safe - dangerous - tall)

D- Vocabulary and Structures

4 Choose the right answer from a, b, or c: اختر الاجابة الصحيحة:

1. I should turn my phone .... at night.

   a in b off c of

2. I should .... my password secret.

   a keeps b keep c kept

3. They love playing .... games.

   a computer b book c box

4. You can .... ideas with your friends.

   a share b play c eat

5. We .... connect with people we don't know.

   a should b shouldn't c can

E- Writing

5 Rearrange the words to make correct sentences:

اعد ترتيب الكلمات لتكوين جملاً صحيحة:

1. copy - Don't - information - online.

   ----

2. lovely - That's - idea - a.

   ----

3. sent - an email - my - I - to - grandma.

   ----

4. making - I'm - a presentation - Mona - with.

   ----

5. use - strong - We - passwords - should.

Test on Unit 10



1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a,b,c or d:

استمع وضع دائرة حول الإجابة الصحيحة:

نص الاستماع اخر الكتاب

1. We did research about .... in the desert.

a sand b animals c water d plants

2. My class did research ....

a yesterday b last week c last year d last month

3. My .... asked the class to do research.

a brother b father c teacher d mother

4. I logged into the library .... to get information.

a bookcase b shelf c website d books

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: اختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

1. I need to -------- more research.

a talk b make c do d visit

2. You shouldn't -------- anyone about your password.

a tell b start c use d advise

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

اقرأ وأكمل النص بالكلمات من الإطار:

angry - hour - give - playing - make

المنوفية - إدارة قويسنا (2023)

My sister Heba has a new cell phone. She spends a lot of time 1 ---------- on it. She doesn't talk to me. I am very 2 ---------. My sister doesn't 3 --------- friends or go outside. I advised her to go outside for one 4 --------- every day.

4 Read the text and answer the questions: اقرأ القطعة واجب عن الأسئلة:

Many people like using computers, cell phones and tablets to have fun. They use social media to talk to their friends and family. They can find information for their homework, too. But, social media has cons. People you don't know can contact you. People can bully you and tag you in photos when you don't want them to. So we should use social media carefully.

القاهرة - إدارة الزاوية (2023)

Help your child deal with such questions. ساعد طفلك فى التعامل مع مثل هذه الاسئلة.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. The text is about ....
   a social media   b books   c schools   d food

2. People use social media to .... to their friends and family.
   a play   b talk   c eat   d walk

B. Answer the following questions:

3. Who likes using computers, cell phones and tablets?

----

4. What can they find for their homework?

----

5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

اقرأ واكتب الصيغة الصحيحة للكلمات من بين الأقواس:

1. Chameleons .... (has) amazing eyes.
2. You .... (should) watch too much TV.
3. You can .... (are) creative.
4. You .... (shouldn't) be safe online.

6 Punctuate the following:

ضع علامات الترقيم للآتى:

what should you do on social media ---

7 Write a paragraph of EIGHTEEN (18) words using the following guiding elements:

اكتب فقرة إنشائية من (١٨) كلمة عن:

مجاب آخر الوحدة

How to be safe online

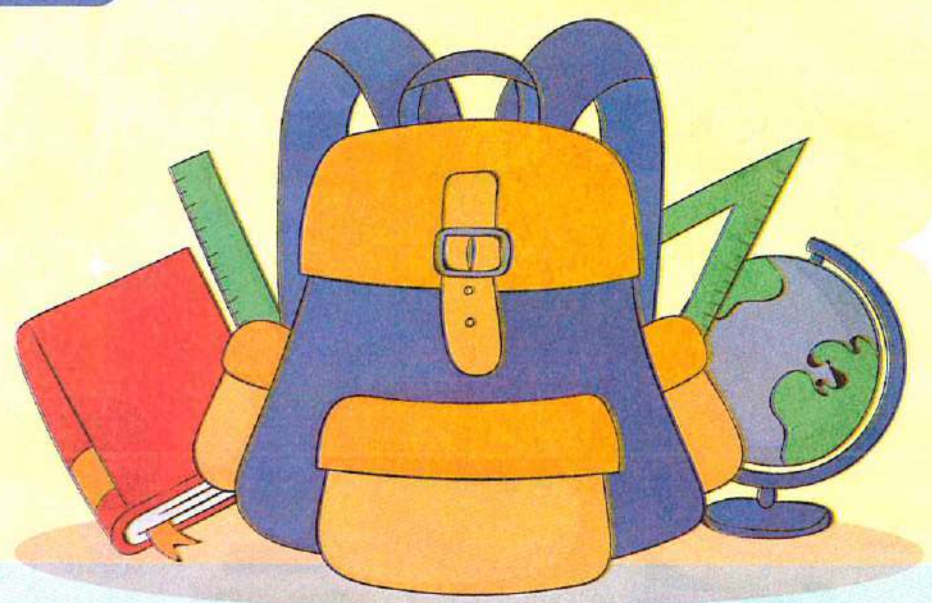
password - keep secret - share photos



I'm a responsible person

What can we do?

ماذا نستطيع أن نفعل؟



Objectives of the Unit

أهداف الوحدة

1. Listen, read, research, and write about transportation.

- يستمع التلميذ ويقرأ ويقوم بعمل بحث ويكتب عن وسائل المواصلات.

2. Practice making sentences with need and must.

- يتدرب التلميذ على تكوين جمل باستخدام (must) و (need).

3. Learn about different transportation.

- يتعلم التلميذ عن وسائل النقل والمواصلات المختلفة.

4. Read and listen to a short story.

- يقرأ التلميذ ويستمع إلى قصة قصيرة.

5. Learn about and say words that begin with tr and cr, and diphthongs ai, oa, and ea.

- يتعلم التلميذ وينطق كلمات تبدأ بالحروف (tr - cr) والحروف المدغمة (ai - oa - ea).

6. Write about how to stop air pollution.

- يكتب التلميذ عن كيفية الحد من تلوث الهواء.

7. Research and make a leaflet about road safety.

- يقوم التلميذ بعمل بحث ويكتب منشور عن الأمان فى الطرق.

Lesson 1 ★ Transportation

Key vocabulary



استمع إلى المفردات:

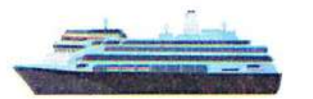

boat قارب


tram ترام


bus اتوبيس


metro مترو الانفاق


train قطار


ship سفينة

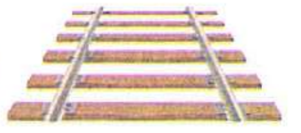
Transportation
وسائل مواصلات


taxi تاكسى



plane طائرة


on foot سيرا على الاقدام


rail سكة حديد



airport مطار



car سيارة

Vocabulary

station	محطة	under	تحت
vehicle	مركبة (وسيلة نقل)	favorite	مفضل
water	ماء	Luxor	مدينة الاقصر
air	هواء	Cairo	القاهرة
road	طريق	class quiz	اختبار قصير في الفصل
catch the bus	يلحق بالأتوبيس	late	متأخر
town	مدينة	travel slowly	يسافر ببطء

Conjugation of verbs تصريف الأفعال

Regular verbs أفعال منتظمة

Present مضارع		Past ماضٍ
move	ينتقل / يتحرك	moved
travel	يسافر	traveled
interview	يجرى مقابلة	interviewed

Irregular verbs أفعال غير منتظمة

Present مضارع		Past ماضٍ
go	يذهب	went
come	يأتى	came
ride	يركب	rode
get	يصل	got
catch	يلحق بـــ	caught

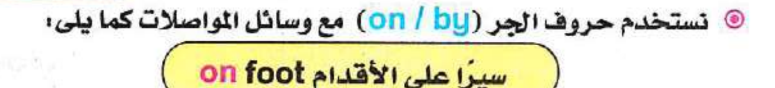
Expressions and prepositions تعبيرات وحروف الجر:

travel by plane	يسافر جوا (بالطائرة)
on a rail	على السكة الحديد
on land	على الأرض
travel on water	يسافر بحرا
go through	يذهب خلال
on the road	على الطريق
around the city	حول المدينة
from…to..	من .... إلى ....

Grammar قواعد لغوية

Prepositions with transportation
حروف الجر مع وسائل النقل

- نستخدم حروف الجر (on / by) مع وسائل المواصلات كما يلى:



on foot سيرًا على الأقدام

- لاحظ نستخدم (by) مع وسائل المواصلات عند عدم وجود فاصل:

by car / bus / train / plane / ship / boat

- عند وجود فاصل (a / an - the - my) بين حرف الجر و وسيلة المواصلات نستخدم (in / on):

- in (a - the - my) car/taxi
- on (a - the - my) bus / ship / train / plane

Study the following

1. **I'm doing a class quiz about public transportation.**
   - أحل اختبار قصير في الفصل عن وسائل المواصلات العامة.
2. **How do you get to school?**
   - كيف تصل إلى المدرسة؟
3. **Do you ever catch the bus or metro?**
   - هل سبق وإن ركبت الأتوبيس أو المترو؟
4. **We travel slowly and I can see the city.**
   - نسافر ببطء واستطيع أن نرى المدينة.
5. **No, my house is very far from the school.**
   - لا، منزلي بعيد جدًا عن المدرسة.

1 Classify the means of transportation in the table below:

صنف وسائل المواصلات فى الجدول بالأسفل.

Land	Air	Water
bus	plane	boat
....	....	....
....	....	....
....	....	....

2 Complete the sentences with the words from Exercise 1. Then listen and check:

أكمل الجمل بالكلمات من التمرين رقم ١ ؛ ثم استمع وتأكد.



1. When I travel by ...., I go through the air.
2. When I travel by .... and ...., I am on the water.
3. When I travel by .... and ...., I am on the road.
4. I travel by .... around the city.
5. When I travel to Luxor from Cairo by ...., I move on a rail under the vehicle.

3 Which is your favorite transportation? Why?

أي وسيلة نقل المفضلة لك؟ ولماذا؟

Complete the phrases with **(by)** or **(on)**:

اكمل باستخدام **(by)** أو **(on)**.

.... foot.

.... car / bus / train / plane.

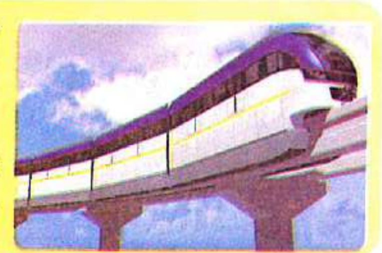




Do you have a monorail in your country?
Which public transportation do you have in your town or city?

هل لديك مونوريل (قطار أحادى الخط) فى بلدك؟
ما هى المواصلات العامة فى مدينتك؟

Did you know? هل تعلم؟



The Ghan in Australia is the longest passenger train in the world. It is about 774 meters long. The train has up to 44 passenger carriages.

يعتبر قطار (غان) فى استراليا هو أطول قطار ركاب فى العالم. يبلغ حوالى ٧٧٤ متر طول. القطار مكون من أكثر من ٤٤ عربة ركاب.

4 Listen. Why is Seleem interviewing people?

استمع. لماذا يجري سليم مقابلة مع الناس؟

Tapescript نص الاستماع





استمع إلى النص:

Seleem : Hi Maged! I'm doing a class quiz about public transportation.
Maged : Cool!
Seleem : How do you get to school?
Maged : I come to school on foot.
Seleem : Do you ever catch the bus or metro?
Maged : Only if I'm late. I like to come on foot so I can meet my friends.
Seleem : Thanks! Ramy, how do you get to school?
Ramy : I come by car with my dad.
Seleem : Do you ever catch the bus or metro?
Ramy : Yes, if my dad is not in town, I take the bus. I like it.
Seleem : Why?
Ramy : We travel slowly and I can see the city.
Seleem : Do you ever come to school on foot?
Ramy : No, my house is very far from the school.
Seleem : Thanks! Have a nice day!
Ramy : You too!

5 Listen again and answer the questions:

استمع مرة أخرى وأجب عن الأسئلة:

1. How many people does Seleem interview? What are their names?
   كم عدد الاشخاص الذين اجري سليم حوار معهم؟ وما اسماؤهم؟
   ----
2. Who comes to school by car? من آتى إلى المدرسة بالسيارة؟
   ----
3. Who comes to school on foot? من آتى إلى المدرسة سيرًا على الأقدام؟
   ----
4. Who likes the bus? Why? من يحب الأتوبيس؟ ولماذا؟



1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a,b,c or d:

استمع وضع دائرة حول الإجابة الصحيحة:

نص الاستماع اخر الكتاب

1. Cairo is a big ....
   a town b village c city d country
2. I travel to Alexandria by ....
   a taxi b car c bus d train
3. I take a taxi to get to the ....with my mother.
   a market b school c station d sea
4. I go to school by ....
   a metro b taxi c car d bus

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: اختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

1. My favorite .... is the metro. الاسكندرية - إدارة المنتزه (2023)
   a pollution b transportation c station d information
2. My sister went to the .... to take the plane to London.
   a station b airport c room d school
3. He goes to school on .... البحيرة - إدارة المحمودية (2024)
   a bus b taxi c foot d metro
4. They often travel .... car. الشرقية - إدارة بلبيس (2023)
   a by b in c on d for
5. We travel on .... by ship or boat. الوادي الجديد - إدارة الفرافرة (2023)
   a sand b water c rail d snow
6. The .... travels through the air. القاهرة - إدارة شبرا (2024)
   a ship b metro c taxi d plane
7. My school is near our house, so I go to school .... foot. المنوفية - إدارة الباجور (2023)
   a on b in c by d for
8. We travel by train from a train ....
   a water b stop c station d air
9. A train moves on a .... الدقهلية - إدارة دكرنس (2024)
   a road b rail c sky d river

Help your child deal with such questions. ساعد طفلك فى التعامل مع مثل هذه الاسئلة.

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

اقرأ وأكمل النص بالكلمات من الإطار: البحر الأحمر - إدارة سفاجا (2024)

travel - rides - by - plane - on

My name is Dina. I go to school ❶ .... foot. I love walking. My school is near my house. My father goes to work ❷ .... car. My brother ❸ .... his bike to his school. My mom takes a taxi. We usually ❹ .... to Aswan by train.

4 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

اقرأ واكتب الصيغة الصحيحة للكلمات من بين الأقواس:

1. I go to school .... (by) foot. الدقهلية - إدارة المنزلة (2023)
2. My brother goes to the market .... (in) bus.
3. My father goes to work .... (by) a taxi.
4. We travel on water .... (at) boat. الفيوم - إدارة ابشواى (2023)
5. My favorite transportation is a ship. I love traveling .... (by) water.

5 Punctuate the following:

ضع علامات الترقيم للآتى:

we travel on water by ship or boat

- -

6 Write a paragraph of EIGHTEEN (18) words using the following guiding elements:

اكتب فقرة إنشائية من (١٨) كلمة عن:

مجاب آخر الوحدة

Means of transportation

car - bus - on foot

- -

- -

- -

- -

- -

Lesson 2 Road Safety

Key vocabulary


استمع إلى المفردات:

seat belt	حزام الأمان	animals	حيوانات
road safety	سلامة الطرق	sometimes	أحيانا
safe roads	طرق آمنة	park	حديقة
look left	انظر يسارا	camel	جَمَل
look right	انظر يمينا	in a hurry	في عجلة من امره
helmet	خوذة	crosswalk	ممر المشاة
bike	دراجة	fall over	يسقط
green light	ضوء اخضر	ambulance	سيارة اسعاف
road signs	لافتات الطريق	shocked	مصدوم

Vocabulary

kind	طيب/ عطوف	hospital	مستشفى
young	صغير السن	motorbike	موتوسيكل
city	مدينة	fast	سريع
work	العمل	scared	خائف

Conjugation of verbs تصريف الأفعال

Regular verbs أفعال منتظمة

Present مضارع		Past ماضٍ
need	يحتاج	needed
look	ينظر	looked
cross	يعبر	crossed
stop	يتوقف	stopped
wait	ينتظر	waited
work	يعمل	worked
listen	يستمع	listened
shock	يصدم	shocked

Irregular verbs أفعال غير منتظمة

Present مضارع		Past ماضٍ
swim	يعوم	swam
ride	يركب	rode
show	يظهر / يبين	showed
drive	يقود	drove
hurt	يؤذى/ يؤلم	hurt
fall	يسقط	fell

Expressions and prepositions تعبيرات وحروف الجر:

in danger	فى خطر	cross the road	يعبر الطريق
go straight	سر بشكل مستقيم	wait for a green light	ينتظر الضوء الأخضر
turn right	يستدير يمينا	feel bad	يشعر بسوء
at the end of	في نهاية	do right	يفعل الصواب
walk together	يمشوا سويا	do wrong	يفعل الشيء الخطأ
walk into	يمشى في	follow road signs	يتبع لافتات الطريق
the middle of the crosswalk	منتصف ممر المشاة	listen for	يستمع لـ

Language Focus ملاحظات لغوية

Need + noun / Need to + inf (مصدر الفعل)

- نستخدم الفعل **need** بمعنى يحتاج عندما نقول أن شئ ما هام أو ضرورى.

- We need safe roads. نحتاج إلى طرق آمنة.
- You need to look left and right. يجب أن تنظر يمينًا ويساراً.

Study the following





1. **You need a helmet on your bike.** تحتاج إلى خوذة وأنت على دراجتك.



2. **You need a seat belt in your car.** تحتاج إلى حزام الأمان فى سيارتك.



3. **You need a green light to cross the road.** تحتاج إلى (رؤية) الضوء الأخضر لتعبر الطريق.



4. **You need to look left and right.** تحتاج أن تنظر يسارا ويمينا.

5. **We need safe roads.** نحتاج إلى طرق آمنة .



6 There are sometimes animals / camels on the road.
يوجد أحيانا حيوانات/ جمال على الطريق.

7 You can't swim here. لا تستطيع أن تسبح هنا.

8 You can go straight and turn right. يمكن أن تسير للأمام وتنعطف يمينا.

9 Stop here and wait for a green light. توقف هنا وانتظر الضوء الأخضر.

10 A sign to show you can't ride your bike here.
لافتة تظهر انك لا تستطيع ركوب دراجتك هنا.

11 A sign to show that you can't park here.
لافتة تظهر انك لا تستطيع أن تركن سيارتك هنا.

12 He was in a hurry. - كان فى عجلة من أمره.

13 They cross the road at the crosswalk. - يعبروا الطريق عند ممر المشاة.

14 They waited for the cars to stop. - انتظروا توقف السيارات.

15 He didn't stop because he was going too fast. - لم يتوقف لأنه كان مسرعا جدًا.

16 He was very shocked. - كان مصدوم جدًا.

17 He hurt his leg. - أصيبت ساقه.

18 Hany called for an ambulance. - اتصل هانى بالاسعاف.

19 Hany is feeling very bad. - يشعر هاني بشعور سيء للغاية.

1 Read and match the phrases to the pictures.

اقرأ وصل الجمل بالصور.

1. You need a helmet on your bike.
2. You need a seat belt in your car.
3. You need a green light to cross the road.
4. You need to look left and right.



2 Complete the sentences about the road signs with the words in the box.

أكمل الجمل عن علامات الطريق مستخدمًا الكلمات التي فى الصندوق.

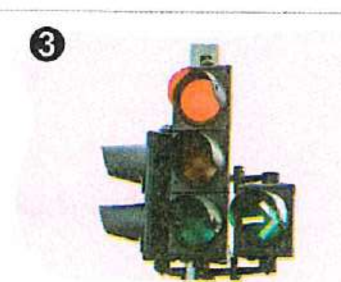
park - turn - bike - Stop - swim - safely - camels

1.

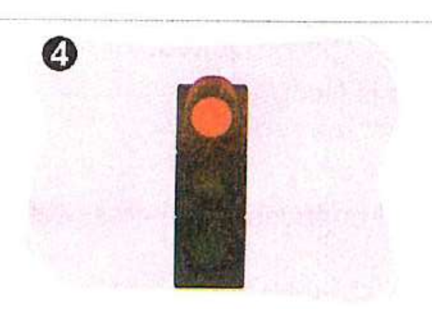

There are sometimes .... on the road.

2.


You can't ....here.

3.


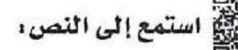
You can go straight and .... right.

4.


.... here and wait for a green light.

3 Read and listen. Where is Mazen at the end of the story? Why?

اقرأ واستمع. أين مازن فى نهاية القصة؟ لماذا؟




استمع إلى النص:

Be careful on the roads!

كن حذرا على الطرق!

Mazen and Dalida are brother and sister. They love their school. Their teachers are very kind. Hany is a young man. He works in the city and he goes to work by motorbike. Today, he was in a **hurry**.

مازن وداليدا أخ وأخت. إنهم يحبون مدرستهما. معلموهم عطوفين جدا. هاني شاب. يعمل في المدينة ويذهب إلى العمل بالدراجة النارية. اليوم ، كان في عجلة من أمره.

Mazen and Dalida walk to school together. They cross the road at the **crosswalk**. Today, they walked to the **crosswalk** and waited for the cars to stop. Then, they walked into the road.

يمشي مازن وداليدا معًا إلى المدرسة. يعبرا الطريق عند ممر المشاة. اليوم ، سار الاثنين إلى ممر المشاة وانتظرا توقف السيارات. ثم سارا في الطريق.

Today, Mazen walked to the middle of the crosswalk. Then, Hany drove through the crosswalk. He didn't stop because he was going too fast. Mazen **fell over**. He was very **shocked**. Dalida was scared, but she wanted to help her brother. Hany stopped to help. Mazen wanted to go to school, but he hurt his leg. Hany called for an **ambulance**. Mazen is now at the hospital with his mom and sister. Hany is feeling very bad.

اليوم سار مازن إلى منتصف ممر المشاة. ثم قاد هاني سيارته عبر ممر المشاة. لم يتوقف لأنه كان يسير بسرعة كبيرة. سقط مازن على الأرض. لقد كان مصدومًا للغاية. كانت داليدا خائفة ، لكنها أرادت مساعدة شقيقها. توقف هاني للمساعدة. أراد مازن أن يذهب إلى المدرسة ، لكن ساقه اصيب. طلب هاني سيارة إسعاف. مازن الآن في المستشفى مع والدته وشقيقته. يشعر هاني بشعور سيء للغاية.

4 Work with a partner. Ask and answer:

تعاون مع زميلك. أسأل وأجب:

1. Who are Mazen and Dalida? — من هو مازن وداليدا؟

----

2. Who is Hany? — من هو هانى؟

----

3. What happens at the crosswalk? — ماذا حدث عند ممر المشاة؟

----

4. Where is Mazen at the end of the story? — أين يوجد مازن فى النهاية القصة؟





1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: اختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

1. You must .... road signs to be safe. الاسماعيلية - ادارة فايد (2023)
   a follow b drive c stop d turn
2. You need a .... light to cross the road. سوهاج - إدارة المراغة (2023)
   a red b blue c green d brown
3. You need to look left and .... القاهرة - إدارة السيدة زينب (2023)
   a write b right c night d light
4. When the light is red, you need to .... الشرقية - إدارة بلبيس (2024)
   a cross b stop c play d sleep
5. We need .... roads.
   a safe b save c danger d green
6. Yasser didn't stop because he was going .... fast.
   a two b to c too d toe
7. Gamal was late for work, so he was in a ....
   a hurt b hurry c middle d top
8. When I ride my bike, I wear a ....
   a helmet b bag c dress d book
9. Nabil hurt his leg. His friend called for a / an ....
   a bus b ambulance c plane d train
10. They go to school together. They .... the road at the crosswalk.
    a cross b play c talk d eat
11. You can go ....and turn right.
    a street b stop c straight d stay

2 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

اقرأ وأكمل النص بالكلمات من الإطار: القليوبية - إدرة طوخ (2023)

seat - left - safe - light - red

When you ride your bike, you need a helmet. You also need a (1) ---------- belt in your car. You need a green (2) ---------- to cross the road. You need to look (3) ---------- and right. We should be (4) ---------- on roads.

Help your child deal with such questions. ساعد طفلك فى التعامل مع مثل هذه الاسئلة.

3 Read the text and answer the questions: اقرأ القطعة واجب عن الأسئلة:

Drivers and people who cross the roads should be careful. When we cross the roads, we should wait for the means of transportation to stop. Yesterday, I walked with my friend Adel to school, then a man drove his car through the crosswalk. He didn't stop because he was going too fast. The man hit Adel and he fell down. He hurt his leg. I called for an ambulance and took Adel to the hospital. The man felt sorry.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. We should wait for the cars to ....
   a walk b stop c work d drive
2. The man drove his car too ....
   a well b slow c fast d careful

B. Answer the following questions:

3. Summarize the paragraph into two sentences. ------------------
4. What mistake did the man make? ------------------

4 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

اقرأ واكتب الصيغة الصحيحة للكلمات من بين الأقواس:

1. .... (Waited) for green lights before crossing the street. كفر الشيخ - إدارة دسوق (2023)
2. Noura .... (calls) for an ambulance last night. بني سويف - إدارة الواسطى (2023)
3. He was .... (on) a hurry.
4. You need a helmet .... (by) your bike.
5. They waited for the cars to .... (stops).
6. You need to .... (looks) right and left.
7. You .... (needs) to a seat belt in your car. أسوان - إدارة ادفو (2023)

5 Punctuate the following: ضع علامات الترقيم للآتي:

you can t park here. ------------------

6 Write a paragraph of EIGHTEEN (18) words using the following guiding elements: اكتب فقرة إنشائية من (١٨) كلمة عن:

مجاب آخر الوحدة

Safe roads

helmet - green light - right and left

Lesson 3 Part 1

Language Focus
Pronunciation

Language Focus

ملاحظات لغوية

◎ عندما نريد عمل ملاحظات هامة لا نكتب جمل كاملة لكن نكتب كلمات هامة.

- Note: wait for green lights before crossing street.

◎ نستخدم must ومصدر الفعل للنصيحة القوية.

فاعل + must + inf. مصدر الفعل

- You must wait for the green lights before you cross the street.

1 Look and write. Make the notes about road safety into complete sentences:

أنظر واكتب. دون ملاحظات حول الأمان فى الطرق لتكون جُمل كاملة :

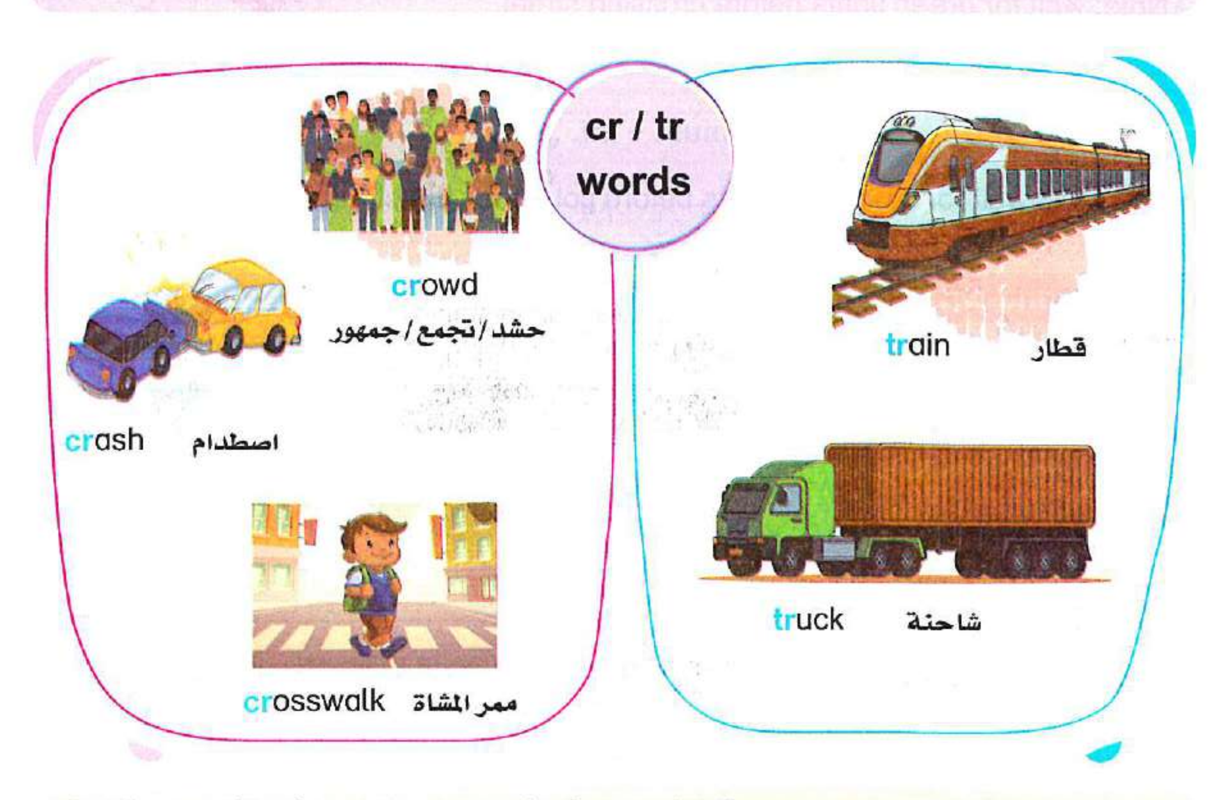
Notes	Advice
❶ must listen for cars	We must listen for cars before we cross the road.
❷ cross crosswalk	We must ----------
❸ don't run-roads	----------
❹ wear seat belt in car	----------
❺ wear helmet on bike	----------
❻ follow road signs	----------





استمع إلى المفردات:

◉ - لاحظ في هذا الدرس نطق الحروف (cr) و (tr) في الكلمات الآتية:



◉ لاحظ حرفي (ai) ويمثله الرمز الصوتي (/ei/) وحرفي (oa) ويمثله الرمز الصوتي (/ou/) وحرفي (ea) ويمثله الرمز الصوتي (/i:/) في الكلمات الآتية:

(ai) words		(oa) words		(ea) words	
rain	مطر / تمطر	boat	قارب	clean	نظيف / ينظف
train	قطار	coat	معطف	dream	يحلم/ حلم
snail	حلزون	float	يطفو	sea	بحر

1 Look and match: انظر وصل:

1 truck
2 crowd
3 crash
4 train
5 crosswalk



2 Look and write. Then listen and repeat. انظر واكتب. ثم استمع وردد.

Tapescript نص الاستماع

استمع إلى النص:

Narrator : ai /ei/
Actor : rain, snail, train
Narrator : oa / oʊ/
Actor : boat, coat, float
Narrator : ea / i: /
Actor : clean, dream, sea

boat - clean - coat - dream - float - rain - sea - snail - train

ai	oa	ea

Lesson 3 Part 2 ★ Air Pollution

Key vocabulary


استمع إلى المفردات:

mask	كمامة	electric bus	حافلة تعمل بالكهرباء
air pollution	تلوث الهواء	rice straw	قش الارز
dangerous	خطير	crops	محاصيل
chemicals	مواد كيميائية	parts	اجزاء
polluted air	هواء ملوث	Paris	باريس
city	مدينة كبيرة	England	انجلترا
town	مدينة صغيرة	London	لندن
dirty	ملوث/ قذر	Shenzhen	مدينة شنجن (في الصين)
good idea	فكرة جيدة	Copenhagen	كوبنهاجن
clean	نظيف	Denmark	الدنمارك
large	كبير		

Other words كلمات أخرى



son	ابن	solar power	الطاقة الشمسية
bad asthma	أزمة ربوية حادة	excellent idea	فكرة رائعة
renewable energy	طاقة متجددة	growth	نمو
photosynthesis*	البناء الضوئي	shade	ظل
the heating	نظام التدفئة	amount	كمية
open fire	مدفأة مفتوحة	pretty	جميل

Conjugation of verbs تصريف الأفعال

Regular verbs أفعال منتظمة

Present مضارع		Past ماض
cycle	يركب دراجة	cycled
breathe	يتنفس	breathed
cough	يكح	coughed
cover	يغطي	covered
allow	يسمح	allowed
try	يحاول	tried

Irregular verbs أفعال غير منتظمة

Present مضارع		Past ماض
burn	يحرق	burnt
take	ياخذ / يستقل	took
eat	ياكل	ate
buy	يشترى	bought
cut	يقلل / يقطع	cut

* photosynthesis البناء الضوئي هي عملية حيوية تقوم بها النباتات حيث تستخدم ضوء الشمس لإنتاج الغذاء.



Expressions and prepositions تعبيرات وحروف الجر:

make air pollution	يتسبب في تلوث الهواء	feel sick	يشعر بغثيان
dangerous for us	خطير علينا	make food for	يعمل طعام لـ
share a car with	يتشارك في سيارة مع	take a bus	يركب اتوبيس
plant trees	يزرع أشجار	stop pollution	يوقف التلوث
like best	أكثر شيء يحبه		

Study the following

1. **Cars make air pollution.**
   - تسبب السيارات تلوث الهواء.
2. **Cars put chemicals into the air.**
   - تنشر السيارات المواد الكيميائية في الهواء.
3. **Chemicals are dangerous.**
   - المواد الكيميائية خطيرة.
4. **Air pollution is very dangerous for us.**
   - تلوث الهواء خطير جدا علينا.
5. **When we breathe the polluted air, we cough and feel sick.**
   - عندما نتنفس هواء ملوث نكح ونشعر بالغثيان.
6. **Some cities are trying to stop the air pollution.**
   - تحاول بعض المدن وقف تلوث الهواء.
7. **Farmers stopped burning rice straw.**
   - توقف المزارعون عن حرق قش الارز.
8. **They used the straw to make food for their animals and cover their crops.**
   - استخدموا القش لعمل طعام لحيواناتهم ولتغطية محاصيلهم.
9. **Renewable energy keeps the air clean.**
   - الطاقة المتجددة تجعل الهواء نظيف.
10. **Trees clean the air because they use chemicals for their growth through photosynthesis.**
    - الأشجار تنقي الهواء لأنها تستخدم المواد الكيميائية لنموها من خلال البناء الضوئي.

1 Read the text. Why is air pollution dangerous? اقرأ النص. لماذا تلوث الهواء خطير؟


استمع إلى النص:

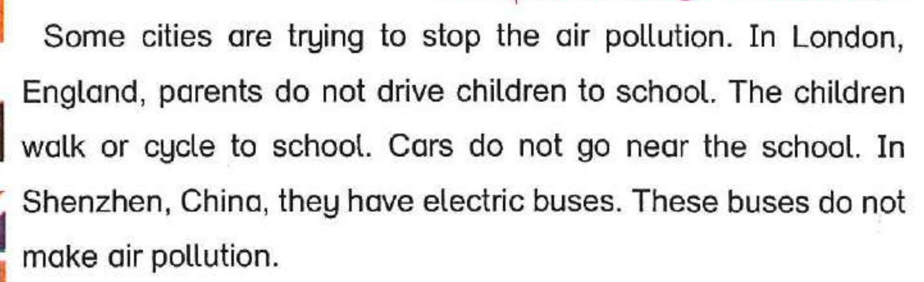
Air Pollution Dangerous

Cities have many cars. Cars make air pollution. They put chemicals into the air. We can't always see the chemicals, but they are dangerous.

المدن بها سيارات كثيرة. تسبب السيارات تلوث الهواء. تنشر السيارات المواد الكيميائية في الهواء. لا يمكننا دائمًا رؤية المواد الكيميائية ، لكنها خطيرة.

Air pollution is very dangerous for us. When we breathe the polluted air, we cough and feel sick. Does this happen to you in your city or town? Is the air dirty or clean?

تلوث الهواء خطير جدا بالنسبة لنا. عندما نتنفس الهواء الملوث نكح ونشعر بالغثيان. هل يحدث هذا لك في مدينتك أو بلدتك؟ هل الهواء به غبار أم نظيف؟



Some cities are trying to stop the air pollution. In London, England, parents do not drive children to school. The children walk or cycle to school. Cars do not go near the school. In Shenzhen, China, they have electric buses. These buses do not make air pollution.



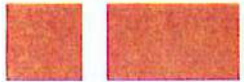
تحاول بعض المدن وقف تلوث الهواء. لا يوصل الآباء أطفالهم إلى المدرسة في لندن عاصمة إنجلترا. حيث يمشي الأطفال أو يذهبون إلى المدرسة بالدراجة. لا تقترب السيارات من المدرسة. يوجد حافلات كهربائية في مدينة شنجن في الصين. لا تسبب هذه الحافلات تلوث الهواء.



In Gharbia, Egypt, farmers wanted to have cleaner air. To do that, they stopped burning rice straw. They used the straw to make food for their animals and cover their crops.

أراد المزارعون في الغربية في مصر الحصول على هواء أنظف. لتحقيق ذلك توقفوا عن حرق قش الأرز. استخدموا القش لصنع طعام لحيواناتهم وتغطية محاصيلهم.





In Paris, France, cars can't go into some parts of the city. In these places, you can only walk or take a bus.

لا يمكن للسيارات الذهاب إلى بعض الأجزاء في باريس عاصمة فرنسا. يمكنك المشي أو ركوب الحافلة فقط في هذه الأماكن.

In Copenhagen, Denmark, there are more bikes than people and large parts of the city don't allow cars. These are all good ideas to stop air pollution in cities. Which idea do you like best?

يوجد عدد دراجات أكبر من عدد الناس في كوبنهاجن فى الدنمارك ولا يسمح بوجود السيارات فى أجزاء كبيرة من المدينة. هذه كلها أفكار جيدة لوقف تلوث الهواء في المدن. أي فكرة تفضلها أكثر؟

2 Listen to the expert talking about air pollution. Why is she worried?

استمع إلى الخبيرة تتحدث عن تلوث الهواء. لماذا هي قلقة؟



استمع إلى النص:



A : Today I am talking to Doctor Helen Walker about air pollution. Helen, why are you worried about this subject?

B : Because one of my sons has very bad asthma and I think it is because of the dirty air in our city. I wanted to say something to help him and other children.

A : What can we do to help make the air cleaner?

B : I have some ideas. First of all, we need to cut the amount we use our cars. We can try to buy from stores near our house. Children can try to walk to school.

A : But sometimes children live a long way from school.

B : Then they could go by bike or maybe take the bus.

A : Good idea, many schools have buses. What are your other ideas?

B : Try not to have open fires at home. If it's cold, use the heating. And use renewable energy if you can, like solar power - renewable energy keeps the air clean!

A : Oh, that's helpful. What about more trees?

B : Yes, that's an excellent idea. We need to plant trees. Trees clean the air because they use the chemicals for their growth through photosynthesis. They also make cities look pretty and give us shade on a hot day!



1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a,b,c or d:

استمع وضع دائرة حول الإجابة الصحيحة:

نص الاستماع آخر الكتاب

1. Cities have many ....
   - a cars
   - b animals
   - c buses
   - d pens
2. Cars make air ....
   - a people
   - b pollution
   - c clouds
   - d kites
3. Air pollution is very ....
   - a sad
   - b happy
   - c dangerous
   - d tall
4. When we breathe the polluted air, we ....
   - a eat
   - b play
   - c cough
   - d see

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: اختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

1. Cars put .... into the air. الجيزة - إدارة البدرشين (2024)
   - a air
   - b chemicals
   - c money
   - d food
2. When we .... the polluted air, we cough and feel sick. البحر الأحمر - إدارة الغردقة (2023)
   - a buy
   - b breathe
   - c ride
   - d wear
3. Some cities are trying to .... the air pollution.
   - a play
   - b see
   - c stop
   - d travel
4. The electric buses don't .... air pollution.
   - a buy
   - b take
   - c make
   - d eat
5. Farmers should stop .... rice straw to have cleaner air. مطروح - إدارة السلوم (2023)
   - a watching
   - b burning
   - c talking
   - d going
6. We cough and feel sick after .... polluted air. البحيرة - إدارة النوبارية (2023)
   - a watching
   - b drinking
   - c laughing
   - d breathing

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

اقرأ وأكمل النص بالكلمات من الإطار: القاهرة - إدارة وسط القاهرة (2024)

stop - dangerous - dark - many - pollution

Cities are always crowded with cars, buses and other means of transport. This causes ❶ .... It's very ❷ .... for us. Some green cities are trying to ❸ .... air pollution there, they don't use ❹ .... cars, they use buses, trams and trains.

4 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

اقرأ واكتب الصيغة الصحيحة للكلمات من بين الأقواس:

1. Air pollution is .... (**danger**) for us. الإسماعيلية - إدارة التل الكبير (2023)
2. Some cities are .... (**try**) to stop air pollution. مطروح - إدارة السلوم (2023)
3. You .... (**mustn't**) wear a seat belt. الجيزة - إدارة الهرم (2023)
4. We .... (**must to**) follow the school rules. بني سويف - إدارة الفشن (2024)
5. Cities .... (**has**) many cars.
6. We must .... (**wears**) seat belt in a car.
7. We .... (**mustn't**) wear a helmet on a bike.
8. We .... (**mustn't**) wait for green lights before we cross the street.

5 Write a paragraph of EIGHTEEN (18) words using the following guiding elements:

اكتب فقرة إنشائية من (١٨) كلمة عن:

مجاب آخر الوحدة

Air pollution

1- What makes air pollution?
2- How do you feel when you breathe polluted air?
3- What do cars put into the air?

- -
- -
- -
- -
- -

Lesson 4 ★ Writing

Key vocabulary



استمع إلى المفردات:

energy-saving lightbulbs	مصابيح موفرة للطاقة
apartment	شقة
plants	نباتات
balcony	بلكونة
nearer	اقرب
gas	غاز / بترول
rice straw	قش الارز
public transportation	مواصلات عامة
building materials	مواد البناء
classmates	زملاء الفصل
living room	حجرة المعيشة
village	قرية
cycle lanes	حارات للدارجات

Conjugation of verbs تصريف الأفعال

Regular verbs أفعال منتظمة

Present مضارع		Past ماضِ
decide	يقرر	decided
change	يغير	changed
increase	يزيد	increased
pollute	يلوث	polluted

Irregular verbs أفعال غير منتظمة

Present مضارع		Past ماضِ
hear	يسمع	heard

Expressions and prepositions تعبيرات وحروف الجر:

do research	يعمل بحث علمى
talk to	يتكلم مع
as a family	كعائلة
in the same car	فى نفس السيارة
at the side of roads	على جانب الطرق
stop working	يتوقف عن العمل
I'm excited.	أنا متحمس.
car-sharing	مشاركة السيارة
by bike	بالدراجة
car-free roads	طرق خالية من السيارات



Study the following

1. I liked her ideas and I did some research. – أحببت أفكارها وقمت ببعض الأبحاث .

2. We can have energy-saving lightbulbs in our apartment.

   – يمكننا الحصول على مصابيح موفرة للطاقة في شقتنا.

3. We can use buses and trains more. – يمكننا استخدام الحافلات والقطارات بشكل اكبر.

4. We can share a car with a friend sometimes.

   – يمكننا في بعض الأحيان مشاركة السيارة مع صديق.

5. We can walk and not always go by car. – يمكننا المشي وعدم الذهاب دائماً بالسيارة .

6. We can have many plants on our balcony.

   – يمكن أن يكون لدينا العديد من النباتات في شرفتنا .

7. Dad now goes to work with his friend in the same car.

   – يذهب أبي الآن للعمل مع صديقه في نفس السيارة.

8. Mom takes the bus to work. – تركب أمي الحافلة إلى العمل.

9. I now go to school by bike. – أنا الآن أذهب إلى المدرسة بالدراجة .

10. Noura walks to school because her school is nearer.

    – تمشي أختي نورا إلى المدرسة لأن مدرستها أقرب.

11. We have more plants in the living room. – لدينا المزيد من النباتات في غرفة المعيشة.

12. When our lightbulbs stop working, we can put in energy-saving lightbulbs.

    – عندما تتوقف مصابيحنا الكهربائية عن العمل، يمكننا تركيب المصابيح الكهربائية الموفرة للطاقة.

1 Read Youssef's report. Why is he excited? اقرأ تقرير يوسف. لماذا هو متحمس؟

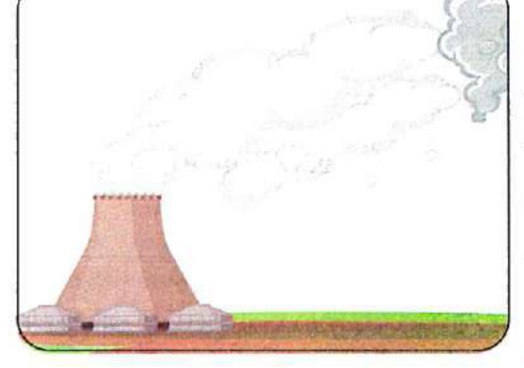

استمع إلى النص:

Last week I heard Dr Helen Walker talking about air pollution. I liked her ideas and I did some research. I talked to my family about what we can do:

- we can have energy-saving lightbulbs in our apartment
- we can use buses and trains more
- we can share a car with a friend sometimes
- we can walk and not always go by car
- we can have many plants on our balcony.

سمعت الدكتورة هيلين والكر تتحدث عن تلوث الهواء في الأسبوع الماضي. أحببت أفكارها وقمت ببعض الأبحاث. تحدثت مع عائلتي حول ما يمكننا القيام به:

- يمكننا الحصول على مصابيح موفرة للطاقة في شقتنا.
- يمكننا استخدام الحافلات والقطارات بشكل أكبر.
- يمكننا في بعض الأحيان مشاركة السيارة مع صديق.
- يمكننا المشي وعدم الذهاب دائمًا بالسيارة .
- يمكن أن يكون لدينا العديد من النباتات في شرفتنا.



We decided to change some things as a family. Dad now goes to work with his friend in the same car. Mom takes the bus to work. She doesn't drive. I now go to school by bike. My sister, Noura, walks to school because her school is nearer.

قررنا تغيير بعض الأشياء كعائلة. يذهب أبي الآن للعمل مع صديقه في نفس السيارة. أمي تأخذ الحافلة إلى الشغل. هي لا تقود. أنا الآن أذهب إلى المدرسة بالدراجة. تمشي أختي نورا إلى المدرسة لأن مدرستها أقرب.

We have more plants in the living room and on the balcony. When our lightbulbs stop working, we can put in energy-saving lightbulbs. I'm excited!

لدينا المزيد من النباتات في غرفة المعيشة وفي الشرفة. عندما تتوقف مصابيحنا الكهربائية عن العمل ، يمكننا وضع المصابيح الكهربائية الموفرة للطاقة. أنا متحمس!



1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a,b,c or d:

استمع وضع دائرة حول الإجابة الصحيحة:

نص الاستماع اخر الكتاب

1. Seleem goes to school ....

a by bike b on foot c by car d by bus

2. Seleem goes to the .... by bike.

a city b station c gardens d shops

3. Seleem wants to breathe .... air.

a clean b bad c high d sad

4. Children should learn to be .... like Seleem.

a angry b hungry c healthy d unhealthy

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: اختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

1. You should have cycle .... at the side of roads.

a planes b lanes c lions d lines

2. My school is near our house, so I .... to school.

a talk b drive c walk d swim

3. We can .... a car with a friend sometimes.

a play b share c talk d burn

4. We can have energy- .... lightbulbs in our apartment. قنا - إدارة ارمنت (2023)

a saving b save c saves d safe

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

اقرأ وأكمل النص بالكلمات من الإطار:

share - near - cleaner - dirty - cycle

القليوبية - إدارة الخانكة (2023)

My father bought two new bikes for our family last week. We want to make the air 1 .... So we decide to 2 .... to our school and buy our things from shops 3 .... our house. When we travel to far places, we can take buses or 4 .... a car with other people.

Help your child deal with such questions. ساعد طفلك فى التعامل مع مثل هذه الاسئلة.

4 Read the text and answer the questions: اقرأ القطعة واجب عن الأسئلة:

المنوفية - إدارة السادات (2024)

We try hard to stop air pollution. We can do many things to stop this. We need to use cars and trains more. We can share a car with our friends. We should walk and cycle to school. We should grow more plants in our balcony. You should have cleaner gas in cars.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. The text is mainly about ....

   a illness b air pollution
   c saving water d unhealthy food

2. We can share a .... with our friends.

   a plane b bus c car d train

B. Answer the following questions:

3. Summarize the paragraph into one sentence.

   ----

4. What can we do to stop air pollution?

   ----

5 Punctuate the following: ضع علامات الترقيم للآتى:

we should have some car-free roads

----

6 Write a paragraph of EIGHTEEN (18) words using the following guiding elements: اكتب فقرة إنشائية من (١٨) كلمة عن:

مجاب آخر الوحدة

Ideas to stop air pollution

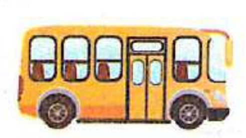
walk - cycle - share a car





Transportation وسائل المواصلات







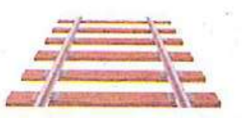
metro مترو الانفاق **bus** اتوبيس **tram** ترام **boat** قارب





ship سفينة **plane** طائرة **taxi** تاكسى **train** قطار



car سيارة **airport** مطار **rail** سكة حديد **on foot** سيرا على الاقدام

seat belt	حزام الأمان
road safety	سلامة الطرق
safe roads	طرق آمنة
look left	انظر يسارا
look right	انظر يمينا
helmet	خوذة
bike	دراجة
green light	ضوء اخضر
road signs	لافتات الطريق
parts	أجزاء
in a hurry	فى عجلة من امره
ambulance	سيارة اسعاف
crosswalk	ممر المشاة

shocked	مصدوم
mask	كمامة
air pollution	تلوث الهواء
dangerous	خطير
chemicals	مواد كيميائية
polluted air	هواء ملوث
city	مدينة كبيرة
town	مدينة صغيرة
dirty	ملوث/ قذر
good idea	فكرة جيدة
camel	جَمَل
clean	نظيف
Paris	باريس

What can we do?

fall over	يسقط	London	لندن
electric bus	حافلة تعمل بالكهرباء	England	انجلترا
rice straw	قش الارز	crops	محاصيل

Grammar — قواعد لغوية

Prepositions with transportation
حروف الجر مع وسائل النقل

◉ نستخدم حروف الجر (on / by) مع وسائل المواصلات كما يلى:

on foot سيرًا على الأقدام

◉ لاحظ نستخدم (by) مع وسائل المواصلات عند عدم وجود فاصل:

by car / bus / train / plane / ship / boat

◉ عند وجود فاصل (a / an - the - my) بين حرف الجر و وسيلة المواصلات نستخدم (in / on):

- in (a - the - my) car/taxi
- on (a - the - my) bus / ship / train / plane

Language Focus — ملاحظات لغوية

◉ نستخدم must ومصدر الفعل للنصيحة القوية.

فاعل + must + inf. مصدر الفعل

- You must wait for the green lights before you cross the street.

Need + noun / Need to + inf (مصدر الفعل)

◉ نستخدم الفعل need بمعنى يحتاج عندما نقول أن شئ ما هام أو ضرورى.

- We need safe roads. — نحتاج إلى طرق آمنة.
- You need to look left and right. — يجب أن تنظر يمينًا ويساراً.



Write a paragraph of EIGHTEEN (18) words.

Answers to Paragraphs

Exercises - Lesson 1

Means of transportation

1. There are a lot of means of transportation. I go to school by car. My father goes to work by bus. My sister goes to school on foot.

Exercises - Lesson 2

Safe roads

2. We need safe roads. I wear a helmet when I ride a bike. I need a green light to cross the road. You need to look right and left.

Exercises - Lesson 3

Air pollution

3. Cars make air pollution. They put chemicals into the air. Air pollution is very dangerous for us. When we breathe polluted air, we cough and feel sick.

Exercises - Lesson 4

Ideas to stop air pollution

4. Air pollution is dangerous for us. We should walk to school. We should cycle to work. We should use more solar power. We should share a car to go to work.

Test - Unit 11

Be safe on the roads

5. You must learn how to be safe on the road. You must wear a helmet when you ride a motorbike. You mustn't drive too fast.

Al-Azhar Test

امتحان خاص بالأزهر الشريف

A- Listening

1 Listen and choose the correct answer: استمع وأختر:

نص الاستماع اخر الكتاب

1. Amr gets up .... (late - early - in the afternoon)
2. Amr goes to school by .... (plane - car - bike)
3. In the morning the roads are .... (free - busy - big)

B- Language Functions

2 Read and complete the dialogue: أقرأ وأكمل:

it - near - walk - school

A : Hello! Ahmed.

B : Hello! Nader.

A : How do you go to ❶ --?

B : I ❷ -- to school.

A : Is your school ❸ ---------------------------- your house?

B : Yes, ❹ --is.

C- Reading Comprehension

3 Read the text and answer the questions: اقرأ القطعة واجب عن الأسئلة:

Samir and Mona are in primary four. Last week, their teacher asked them to do research about air pollution. They searched on the internet to find some information. They learnt that they should plant more trees. They should walk and shouldn't always go by car. They should use bikes more. Their teacher loved their research.

A- Answer the following questions:

1. Where did Samir and Mona do research about? ----------------------
2. Who asked Samir and Mona to do research? ----------------------

B- Choose the correct answer:

3. Samir and Mona should use .... more (cars - bikes - boats)
4. Their .... loved their research.
(friends - teachers - parents)
5. Samir and Mona should stop .... pollution.
(wind - water - air)

D- Vocabulary and structures

4 Choose the right answer from a, b, or c: اختر الاجابة الصحيحة:

1. Air pollution is very ....
   a good b happy c dangerous
2. Cars make air ....
   a fresh b pollution c nice
3. Yesterday, we went to the shops .... bus.
   a on b by c at
4. Cars put .... into the air.
   a money b chemicals c air
5. Mazin .... his leg. He went to hospital.
   a hurt b see c take

5 Rearrange the words to make correct sentences:

اعد ترتيب الكلمات لتكوين جملاً صحيحة:

1. park - You - here - can't.

----

2. in - a - He - hurry - was.

----

3. the - in - Nabil - city - works.

----

4. are - Chemicals - dangerous.

----

5. follow - signs - We - road - must.



1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a,b,c or d:

استمع وضع دائرة حول الإجابة الصحيحة:

نص الاستماع اخر الكتاب

1. My favorite transportation is the ....

ⓐ plane ⓑ boat ⓒ car ⓓ bike

2. I like watching the .... by boat.

ⓐ sea ⓑ Nile ⓒ lake ⓓ waterfall

3. When you travel on a boat, you are on ....

ⓐ air ⓑ water ⓒ land ⓓ home

4. The boat is a .... transportation.

ⓐ bad ⓑ clean ⓒ tall ⓓ sad

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: اختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

1. When we breathe -------- air, we cough.

ⓐ clean ⓑ polluted ⓒ good ⓓ fresh

2. We can walk to school. We can go -------- foot.

ⓐ on ⓑ in ⓒ by ⓓ with

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

اقرأ وأكمل النص بالكلمات من الإطار:

near - takes - foot - have - teacher

My parents go to work every day. They work hard. I love them very much. My father is a ❶ .... He works at school. He goes to school on ❷ .... The school is ❸ .... our house. My mom is a doctor. She ❹ .... the bus to the hospital.



Help your child deal with such questions. ساعد طفلك فى التعامل مع مثل هذه الاسئلة.

4 Read the text and answer the questions: اقرأ القطعة واجب عن الأسئلة:

المنيا - إدارة ملوى (2023)

There are many cars in cities. These cars cause air pollution because they give off different chemicals into the air. We can't see these chemicals, but they are very dangerous for our health. Some cities are trying to stop air pollution. In England parents don't drive their children to school, the children themselves walk or cycle their bikes to school. In China they have or use electric buses. These buses don't make air pollution.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. This text is about ....

   a) schools   b) air pollution   c) England   d) children

2. In England children go to school by ....

   a) trains   b) planes   c) cars   d) bikes

B. Answer the following questions:

3. How do cars cause or make air pollution? ------------------------
4. How does China try to stop air pollution ? ------------------------

5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

اقرأ واكتب الصيغة الصحيحة للكلمات من بين الأقواس:

1. Yesterday, I .... (**ride**) my bike.
2. I go to school .... (**on**) bus.
3. You .... (**mustn't**) follow road signs.
4. You must .... (**wears**) a helmet on a bike.

6 Punctuate the following: ضع علامات الترقيم للآتى:

we travel on water by ship or boat ------------------------ المنيا - إدارة العدوة (2023)

7 Write a paragraph of EIGHTEEN (18) words using the following guiding elements: اكتب فقرة إنشائية من (١٨) كلمة عن:

مجاب آخر الوحدة

Be safe on the roads

helmet - careful - drive



Dalia saves the Village

داليا تنقذ القرية



Objectives of the Unit

أهداف الوحدة

1. To read and understand a story.

١ - يقرأ التلميذ ويفهم قصة.

2. To enjoy reading in English.

٢ - يستمتع التلميذ بالقراءة باللغة الانجليزية.

3. To identify characters in a story.

٣ - يتعرف التلميذ على شخصيات في القصة.

4. To use context to guess the meaning of unfamiliar words in a story .

٤ - يستخدم التلميذ السياق ليخمن معني الكلمات غير المألوفة.

5. To identify how characters felt at different parts of a story.

٥ - يحدد التلميذ ما تشعر به الشخصيات فى أجزاء مختلفة من القصة.

6. To put the events from a story in order.

٦ - يرتب التلميذ احداث القصة.



استمع إلى المفردات:

Vocabulary

Picture Dictionary





wheat  قمح



crop  محصول



irrigation  رى



irrigation canal قناة رى



maize ذرة



wheat flour دقيق القمح



Characters of the story

شخصيات القصة





Dalia

داليا



Gameela (Dalia's mom)

جميلة (والدة داليا)



Waleed (Dalia's dad)

وليد (والد داليا)



Tarek (Dalia's brother)

طارق (اخو داليا)



Grandpa

الجد



Grandma

الجدة

Lesson 1 ★ Dalia saves the village

1

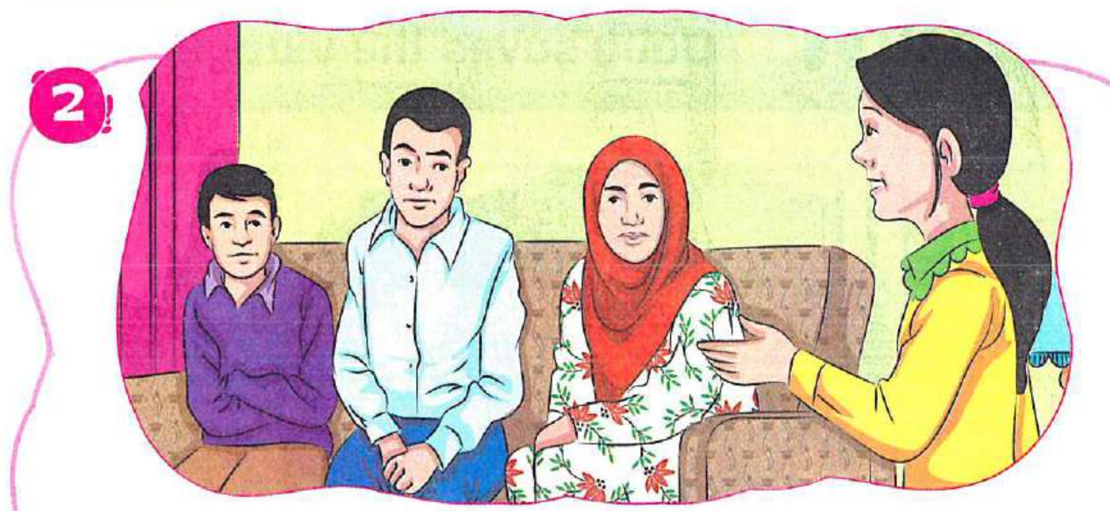


Dalia lives in a **village**[1] in Egypt. One evening she is doing her homework on her computer. She is doing research about **crops**[2] in Egypt, like **wheat**[3], **maize**[4], and rice, and it is very interesting. Wheat is an important crop in our **country**[5] and we use it to make bread. Dalia looks at the pictures of delicious Egyptian bread. Dalia likes baladi bread best. Which is your **favorite**[6]?

تعيش داليا في قرية في مصر. ذات مساء كانت تعمل الواجب المنزلي على جهاز الكمبيوتر الخاص بها. تقوم بعمل بحث حول المحاصيل في مصر كالقمح والذرة والأرز وهذا ممتع للغاية. القمح محصول مهم في بلدنا ونحن نستخدمه في عمل الخبز. تنظر داليا الى صور خبز مصرى لذيذ . تحب داليا الخبز البلدي أكثر. ما هو المفضل لديك؟

1- village	قرية	2- crops	محاصيل	3- wheat	قمح
4- maize	ذرة	5- country	دولة	6- favorite	مفضل

2



Dalia's mom, Gameela, is speaking to Dalia's dad, Waleed, who looks sad(1). 'The crops are not growing well(2) in the village. There is a problem(3) with the water and we have no irrigation(4),' says Gameela to Dalia, 'We need to help everyone(5) in the village with their crops.'

تتحدث جميلة والدة داليا إلى وليد والد داليا و الذي يبدو حزينا. "المحاصيل لا تنمو بشكل جيد في القرية. و تقول جميلة لداليا «هناك مشكلة في المياه وليس لدينا ري" "نحن بحاجة لمساعدة الجميع في القرية بخصوص محاصيلهم".

3



Dalia's brother, Tarek, says, 'But what can we do?' Dalia says, 'It's very simple(6). Let's call(7) everyone in the village on social media(8). We need to help our village."

يقول طارق شقيق داليا «ولكن ماذا يمكننا أن نفعل؟ " تقول داليا " الأمر بسيط جدًا. دعونا نتصل بكل شخص في القرية على وسائل التواصل الاجتماعي. نحن بحاجة لمساعدة قريتنا".

1- looks sad يبدو حزينا	2- are not growing well لا تنمو بشكل جيد	3- problem مشكلة	4- irrigation رى
5- everyone الجميع	6- simple بسيط	7- call يتصل	8- social media مواقع التواصل الاجتماعى

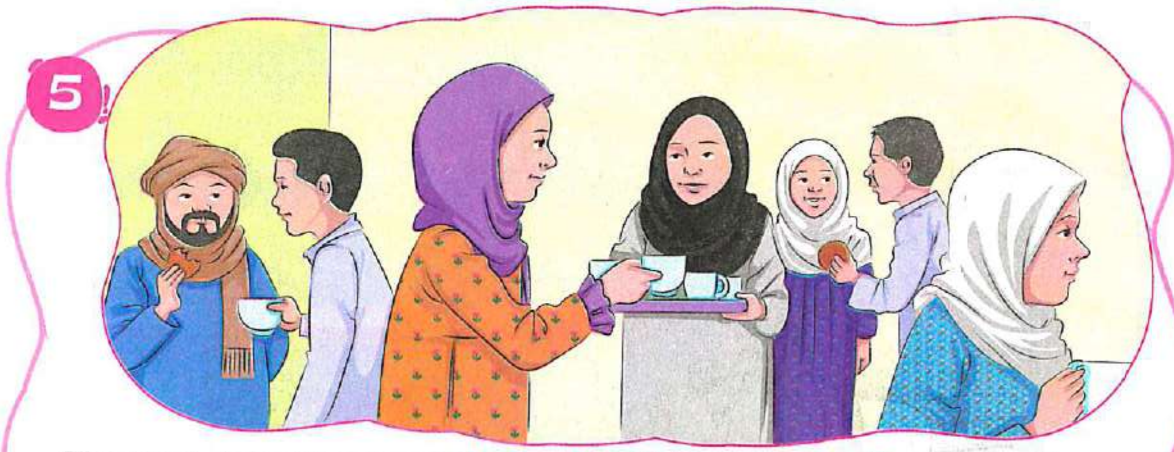
4



Dalia's family gets water from the Nile[1]. But the irrigation canal[2] is not working. She tells[3] everyone in the village about this problem on social media, then meets everyone in the main square[4]. A lot of villagers[5] say they can help.

تحصل عائلة داليا على المياه من النيل. لكن قناة الري لا تعمل. تخبر داليا الجميع في القرية عن هذه المشكلة عبر وسائل التواصل الاجتماعي ثم تلتقي بالجميع في الساحة الرئيسية. يقول الكثير من اهل القرية إنهم يستطيعون المساعدة.

5



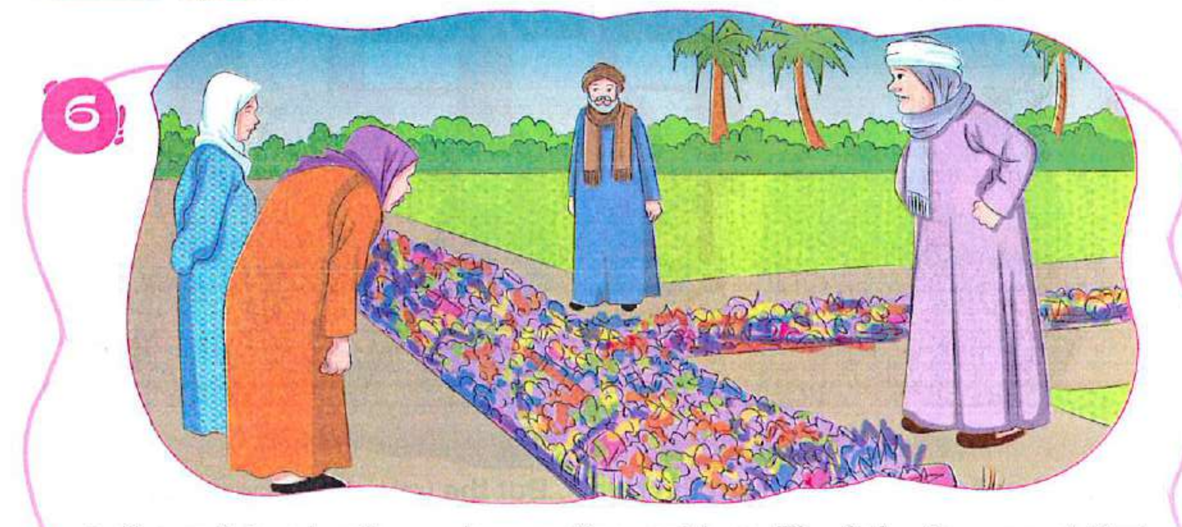
The next day everyone gets together[6] in the center[7] of the village. Some people come on foot[8], and some by bike. Some people come by boat or by car from another village to help.

Everyone is very excited[9] to help with the problem. They meet at Dalia's grandparents' house. Dalia's grandma gives them tea and cookies[10].

يجتمع الجميع في وسط قرية في اليوم التالي. يأتي بعض الناس سيرًا على الأقدام والبعض الآخر بالدراجة. بعض الناس يأتون بالقوارب أو بالسيارة من قرية أخرى للمساعدة.
الجميع متحمس جدًا للمساعدة في حل المشكلة. يجتمعون في منزل أجداد داليا. تقدم جدة داليا لهم الشاي والبسكويت.

1- Nile النيل	2- irrigation canal قناة الرى	3- tells يخبر	4- the main square الساحة الرئيسية
5- villagers اهل القرية	6- gets together يجتمع سويا	7- center مركز/وسط	
8- on foot سيرا على الاقدام	9- excited متحمس	10- cookies بسكويت	

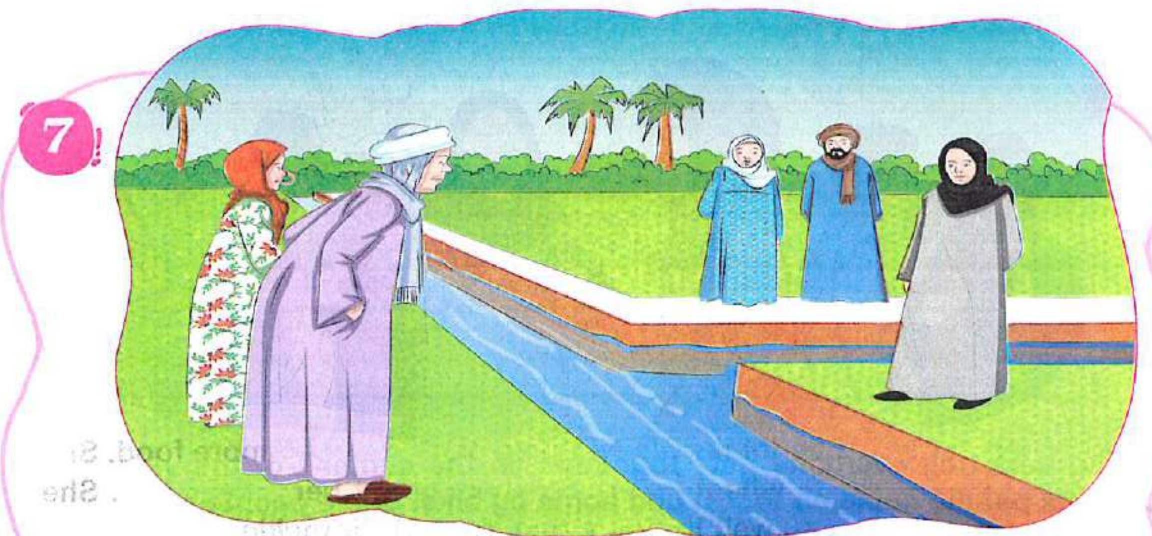
6



Dalia and her family go to see the problem. The irrigation canal that brings[1] the water is blocked[2] with trash[3] – plastic bottles and household things[4]. There are also some plants in the water.

تذهب داليا وعائلتها لرؤية المشكلة. قناة الري التي تجلب المياه مسدودة بالقمامة - زجاجات بلاستيكية وأشياء منزلية. كما توجد بعض النباتات في الماء.

7

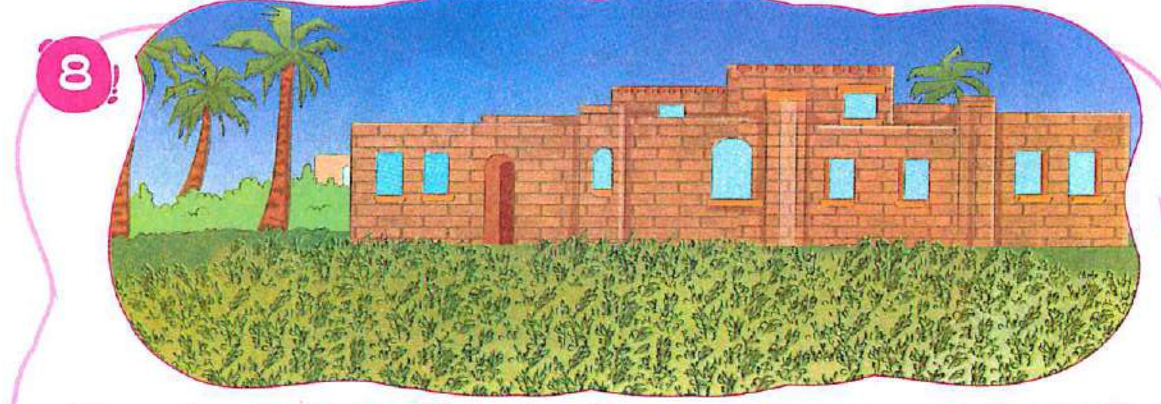


Tarek says, "We need to start work and clean[5] the water." The water is not very deep[6] and they start to clear the trash. They fill[7] 20 trash bags[8] with the trash. Now the water isn't polluted[9].

يقول طارق: "علينا أن نبدأ العمل وتنظيف المياه". الماء ليس عميقًا جدًا ويبدأون في تنظيف القمامة. يملأون ٢٠ كيس بالقمامة. الآن المياه ليست ملوثة.

1- brings	يحضر	2- blocked	مسدود	3- trash	قمامة
4- household things	اشياء منزلية	5- clean	ينظف	6- deep	عميق
7- fill	يملأ	8- trash bags	اكياس قمامة	9- polluted	ملوث

8



The water **comes back**(1) to the village and the crops **grow again**(2). Everyone is very happy. They can grow food on their **land**(3) and they can **sell**(4) their **fruit and vegetables**(5) to buy other things. Their lives become **easier**(6). But some of the crops are not very good.

تعود المياه إلى القرية وتنمو المحاصيل مرة اخرى. الجميع سعداء جدا. يمكنهم زراعة الطعام على اراضيهم ويمكنهم بيع الفاكهة والخضراوات الخاصة بهم لشراء أشياء أخرى. تصبح حياتهم أسهل. لكن بعض المحاصيل ليست جيدة.

9



Dalia has a **plan**(7). She thinks the villagers can **produce**(8) more food. She says they should **try**(9) wheat - she tells them about her **research**(10). She says wheat grows very well in Egypt and is great for making **delicious**(11) bread and cakes. Some villagers like the **idea**(12) - they start to grow wheat in some of their **fields**(13).

لدى داليا خطة. تعتقد أن بامكان أهل القرية إنتاج المزيد من الغذاء. تقول إن عليهم تجربة القمح - تخبرهم عن بحثها. تقول إن القمح ينمو جيدًا في مصر بالاضافة الى انه رائع لصنع الخبز والكعك اللذيذ. أعجب بعض اهل القرية بالفكرة - بدأوا في زراعة القمح في بعض حقولهم.

1- comes back يرجع	2- grow again ينمو مرة اخرى	3- land ارض	4- sell يبيع	5- fruit and vegetables فاكهة وخضراوات
6- easier اسهل	7- plan خطة	8- produce ينتج	9- try يجرب	10- research بحث
11- delicious لذيذ	12- idea فكرة	13- fields حقول		

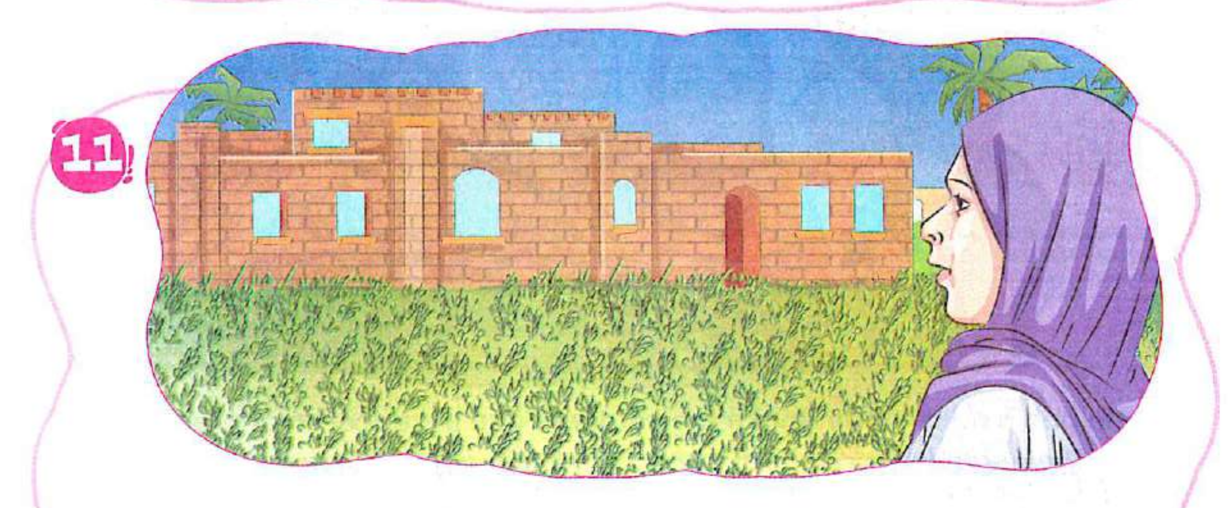
10



From the wheat they can make flour[1]. From the flour they can make delicious Egyptian bread. Grandma can make more of her awesome[2] cookies. The villagers[3] make bread and cookies to sell to other villages.

يمكنهم صنع الدقيق من القمح. يمكنهم صنع الخبز المصري اللذيذ من الدقيق. يمكن للجدة أن تصنع المزيد من البسكويت الرائع. يصنع اهل القرية الخبز والبسكويت لبيعها في القرى الأخرى.

11



In a few years[4], everything[5] is better[6] in the village. Dalia walks around[7] the village and sees the changes[8]. She is very proud[9]. When she grows up, she works with agriculture[10] to help other people with their crops.

في غضون سنوات قليلة كل شيء يتحسن في القرية. تتجول داليا في القرية وترى التغييرات. هي فخورة جدا. عندما تكبر ، ستعمل في الزراعة لمساعدة الآخرين في محاصيلهم.

1- flour دقيق	2- awesome رائع	3- villagers اهل القرية	4- In a few years خلال سنوات قليلة	5- everything كل شئ
6- better افضل	7- walks around يتجول	8- changes تغيرات	9- proud فخور	10- agriculture زراعة

Lesson 2 Characters & Vocabulary

1 Look and write: انظر واكتب:

Gameela - Dalia - Grandma - Tarek - Waleed

1 

....

2 

....

3 

....

4 

....

5 

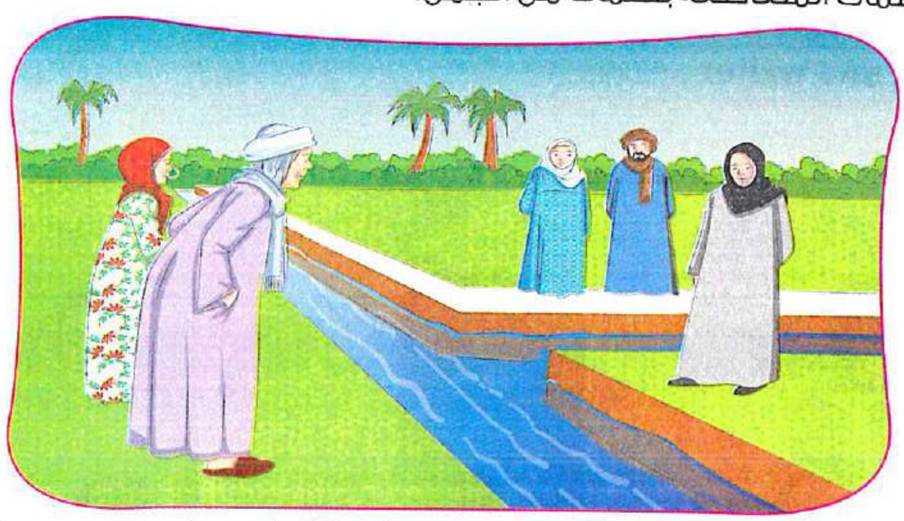
....

2 Read and write T (true) or F (false): انظر واكتب صح أم خطأ:

1. Dalia is still at school. (   )
2. Tarek is Dalia's cousin. (   )
3. Waleed is Dalia's dad. (   )
4. Dalia's grandma makes delicious cookies. (   )
5. Tarek helps the village with a problem. (   )
6. Dalia is a helpful girl. (   )

3 Complete the crossword with the words in the sentences:

اكمل الكلمات المتقاطعة بكلمات من الجمل:

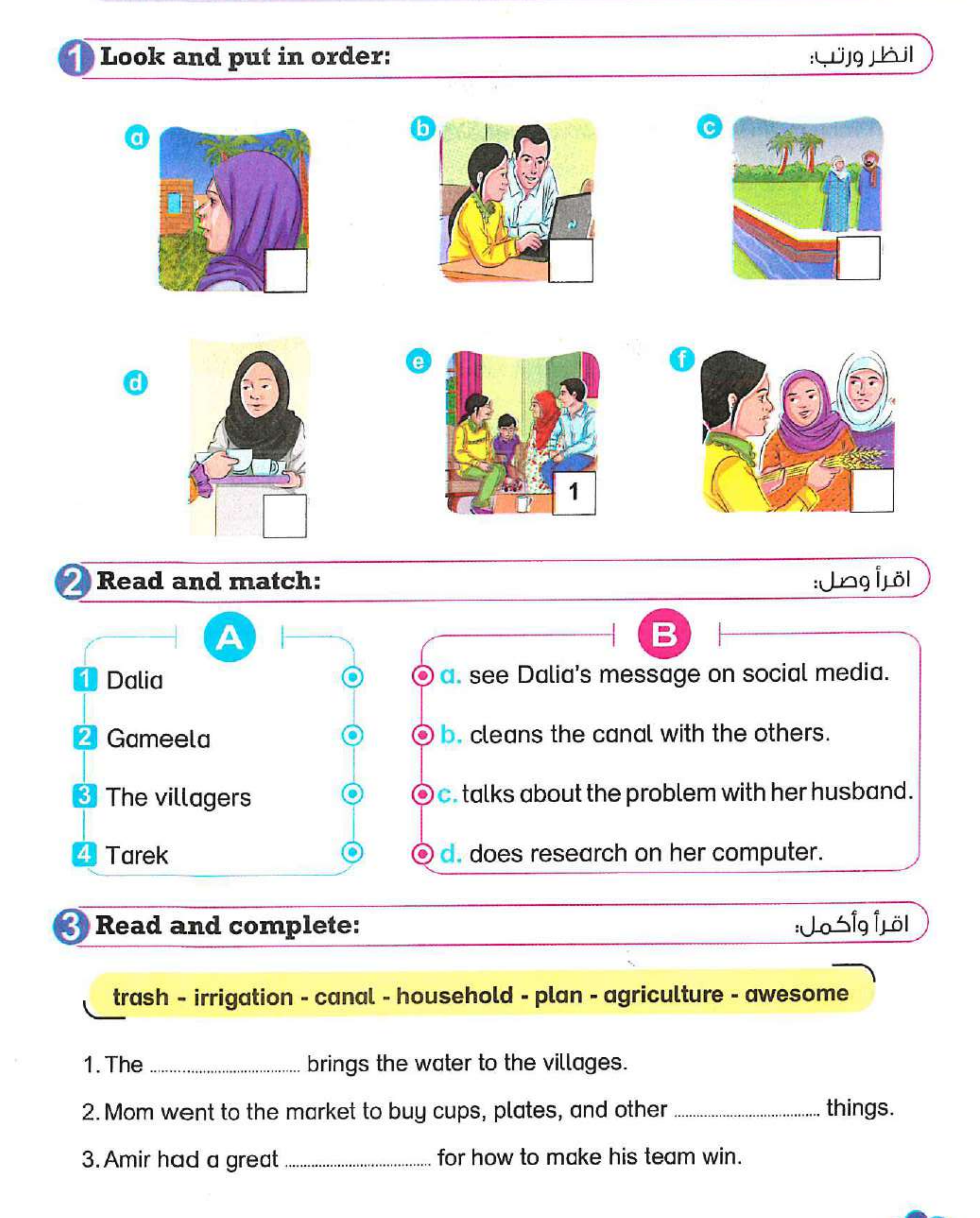


1. We use .... to make bread.
2. Dalia says the villagers should plant ....
3. Grandma makes .... cookies.
4. The .... canal in Dalia's village was blocked
5. with ....
6. Dalia contacted family and friends on her ....
7. Dalia and her family live in a ....
8. .... gives everyone tea and cookies.

1 (down)	f l o u r
6 (across)	c

Lesson 3 ★ Events in the story

1 Look and put in order: انظر ورتب:



2 Read and match: اقرأ وصل:

A	B
1 Dalia	a. see Dalia's message on social media.
2 Gameela	b. cleans the canal with the others.
3 The villagers	c. talks about the problem with her husband.
4 Tarek	d. does research on her computer.

3 Read and complete: اقرأ وأكمل:

trash - irrigation - canal - household - plan - agriculture - awesome

1. The .... brings the water to the villages.
2. Mom went to the market to buy cups, plates, and other .... things.
3. Amir had a great .... for how to make his team win.

4. People drop .... into the river and it becomes polluted. The plants and animals die.

5. Mom's cake is .... ! It tastes so good!

6. Mr Fawzy likes to study all about plants and crops. He likes ....

7. Problems in water can cause .... problems.

4 Read and answer: اقرأ وأجب:

1. Why is Dalia an important person in the story? لماذا داليا شخصية هامة في القصة؟

....

2. Who do you think helps Dalia the most? Why? من تعتقد أنه يساعد داليا أكثر؟ ولماذا؟

....

3. Do you know anyone like Dalia? Describe them below.

هل تعرف أي شخص مثل داليا؟ صفهم بالأسفل؟

....

5 Dalia had a problem to solve. What was it? How did she solve it? Look and complete:

داليا لديها مشكلة لتحلها. ما هي؟ كيف وجدت الحل؟ انظر وأكمل:

1. What was the village's problem? ما مشكلة القرية؟

....

2. What was Dalia's solution? ما هو الحل المقترح لداليا؟

....

3. What was the process? ما خطوات حل المشكلة ؟

....

Review
4



Objectives of Review 4

أهداف المراجعة

Lesson 1: Listening and speaking

- To revise the vocabulary and language from Units 10 - 12.

- يراجع التلاميذ المفردات والقواعد اللغوية الموجوده بالوحدات ١٠-١٢.

Lesson 2: Phonics and Assessment

1. To revise the key letter sounds from Units 10 - 12.

- يراجع التلاميذ الصوتيات من الوحدات ١٠-١٢.

2. To evaluate progress in Units 10 - 12.

- يتم تقييم مدى نجاح التلاميذ فى استيعاب الوحدات من ١٠ الى ١٢.

Lesson 1 Units 10 - 11 & 12

نص الاستماع اخر الكتاب

استمع إلى المفردات:

1 Listen and point: استمع وأشر:

2 Look and write: انظر للصور واكتب:

Start

1- .... 2- .... 3- ....

4- .... 5- .... 6- ....

7- .... 8- .... 9- ....

10- .... 11- .... 12- ....

Password ••••••••••

13- .... 14- .... 15- ....

Finish

3 Play and say: العب وقل:

What's number 12?

It's crops. What's number 15?





4 Complete the text with the words in the box: أكمل النص بكلمات من الاطار:

logged in - choose - tagged - mom - should

Last week I wasn't very happy with my friend.
My friend ❶ ......tagged...... me in a photo and it showed on my school media page. When I ❷ .... , I saw the photo. I was buying a present for my ❸ .... for her birthday and it was a surprise!. I talked to my other friend and he said,"You ❹ .... change your settings so you can check photos you are tagged in!" and he showed me how. Now I'm very happy because I can ❺ .... which photos appear on my page!

5 How can you keep safe online? Talk about the words in the box. Then talk to your partner:

كيف نستطيع أن نبقى فى آمان على الأنترنت؟ تكلم عن المعلومات فى الإطار ثم تكلم مع زميلك.

strong password - strangers - be respectful
online bullying - talk to an adult

How do you keep safe online?



I have a very strong password. What about you?



Lesson 2 Units 10 - 11 & 12

1 Look and complete the sentences with the words in the box:

انظر واكمل الجمل بكلمات من الاطار:

animals - crowded - peaceful - boat - city - empty

My favorite transportation is by ❶.........boat......... . When you are on the water, you can see the river ❷.................... and plants. It is also very ❸.................... because you only hear the water. I like ships too, but I prefer smaller transportation on the water.

Buses are good too, but sometimes they get very ❹.................... , particularly after school and work, when lots of people go home. It's better when they're ❺.................... and you are on the bus with one or two people. You can see a lot of the ❻.................... from the bus. But the problem is you stop all the time!

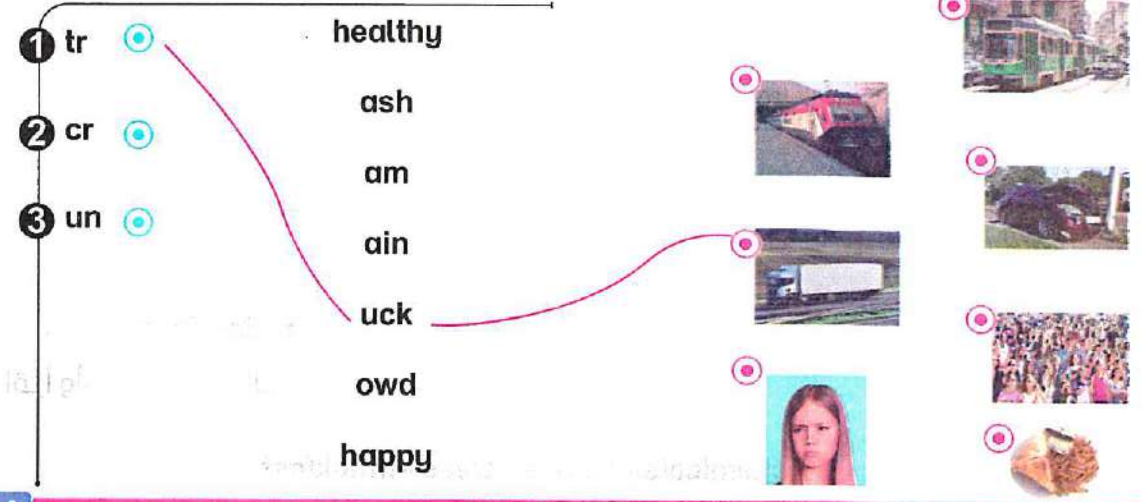
2 Think of your favorite form of transportation and write:

فكر فى افضل وسيلة مواصلات بالنسبة لك واكتب عنها:

My favorite transportation is.................... . I like it because ....

3 Listen and write the words you hear. Then match

استمع واكتب الكلمات التى تسمعها ثم صل:



4 Complete the sentences with should or shouldn't:

أكمل الجمل باستخدام: (shouldn't / should)

1. I .... talk to someone online I don't know.
2. I .... have a strong password.
3. I .... tell an adult about a bully who is unkind to me.
4. I .... be respectful online and I .... copy other people's ideas.

Test on Units (10,11&12)



1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a,b,c or d:

استمع وضع دائرة حول الإجابة الصحيحة:

نص الاستماع اخر الكتاب

1. Watching and playing computer games is ....

   a unhealthy b healthy c good d sad

2. Children .... spend a long time watching TV or playing on cell phones.

   a should b shouldn't c must d need

3. Children should do .... a lot.

   a sports b paper c TV d tablets

4. Watching TV or tablets is bad for children's ....

   a legs b arms c eyes d fingers

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: اختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

1. A chameleon can change its ....

   a time b color c eyes d subject

2. Social media has .... People you don't know can contact you.

   a coins b cans c cons d coats

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

اقرأ وأكمل النص بالكلمات من الإطار:

parks - chemicals - waters - trees - breakfast

Uncle Adel is a gardener. He works at a lot of parks and gardens. He gets up early and have ❶.......... . Then, he goes to his work. He looks after gardens. He ❷.......... plants and flowers. He plants more ❸.......... . All people like sitting and playing in the gardens and ❹.......... which uncle Adel works at.

4 Read the text and answer the questions: اقرأ القطعة واجب عن الأسئلة:

My uncle lives in Luxor. I like to visit him. Last year, I traveled to Luxor from Cairo by train. I moved on a rail. The train is a safe transportation. I enjoyed traveling by train. There were a lot of people on the train. You can travel by train at the train station.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. I traveled to Luxor by train from ....

a Alexandria b Cairo c Giza d Matrouh

2. When I travel by train, I move on a\an ....

a water b rail c air d cloud

B. Answer the following questions:

3. Where can you travel by train?

----

4. When did you travel to Luxor?

----

5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

اقرأ واكتب الصيغة الصحيحة للكلمات من بين الأقواس:

1. We need to .... (**helps**) everyone
2. We .... (**should to**) cycle to school.
3. We can walk and not always go .... (**on**) car.
4. You shouldn't .... (**used**) your phone late at night.

6 Punctuate the following: ضع علامات الترقيم للآتي:

is a train a good transportation

----

7 Write a paragraph of EIGHTEEN (18) words using the following guiding elements: اكتب فقرة إنشائية من (١٨) كلمة عن:

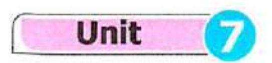
Road safety

seat belt - helmet - look left and right

Listening Material

نصوص الاستماع الواردة فى الكتاب



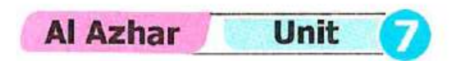


Lesson (1)

The Nile is the longest river in the world. It has two branches in Egypt. The Nile is 6,670 kilometers long. The Nile is the home for different kinds of fish, birds and turtles.

Lessons (4 - 5)

My friend Adel remembered his first day of school. He was nervous. He put on his blue T-shirt. He liked staying at home with his family. He wanted to play with his toys.



Nada goes to the zoo every Friday. She lives in Cairo. She sees elephants, giraffes, lions, tigers and zebras. She loves the monkey. She thinks it's cute.

Test - Unit 7

The city mouse visited the country mouse in his hole in the ground. He gave the city mouse seeds. The country mouse visited the city mouse in the city. The country mouse saw the smoke from the cars covered the sky and there was a lot of noise. The country mouse went back to his village.



Lesson (1)

Tarek likes chocolate very much. He eats four bars of chocolate every day. It's unhealthy. Chocolate gives Tarek a lot of sugar and fats. He also drinks cola.

Lessons (4 - 5)

Most people all over the world celebrate Christmas. They go outside in the streets to play, sing and meet each other. Some people go to the shops to buy Christmas trees. These trees are always green. People decorate the trees with lights, colored balls and stars. They think these trees represent new life.

Al Azhar Unit 8

We celebrated Eid Al-Fitr after Ramadan. Many Muslims eat kahk to celebrate in Eid. People go to the mosque and spend time with their families.

Test - Unit 8

My grandma is ninety years old. All my family celebrated her birthday last week. There was lots of food. All the family had dinner together. After dinner, we had dessert. We ate delicious cakes.

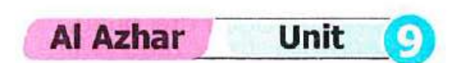


Lesson (1)

We play when we get together with our friends. We like Hide and seek. It's an exciting game. It's traditional, too. Most children around the world like to play games.

Lesson (3)

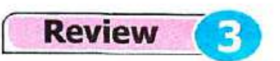
Egypt is a big country. It's famous for its history. The Egyptians are helpful and hospitable, so we should be proud of our country, Egypt. About 90% of Egypt is desert. It even snows in the Sinai region.



We went to the zoo last Friday. We went there by car. We saw many animals. We went to the zoo in the morning.

Test - Unit 9

I saw a kite festival last week. The festival was in the garden. The kites had different shapes. It was fun.



Test on Units (7 - 8 - 9)

Last year we had a party for International Children's Book Day. It was fun. We dressed like our favorite book characters. My favorite story was the Very Hungry Caterpillar. So, I brought food connected to my favorite story. I made a cake in the shape of a caterpillar.



Lesson (1)

When I need to do more research, I logged into the library website and I created a password to get information. I should be respectful and don't copy information. I should find new ideas and write my own words.

Lesson (3)

Emad is my neighbor. Emad loves playing computer games. He doesn't do his homework. He doesn't go outside. Emad doesn't know what to do. He should stop playing computer games.

Lesson (4)

Spending a lot of time on TV is unhealthy. We should watch TV for a short time. Watching TV has pros and cons. But children should play games outside.

Al Azhar Unit 10

Ashraf is in primary four. He is at home. He does his homework about chameleons. He does his homework in the afternoon.

Test - Unit 10

Yesterday my teacher asked the class to do research about animals in the desert. My friend Samy and I logged into the library website to get information. We found some nice pictures and wrote our own words.



Unit 11

Lesson 1

2- Complete the sentences with the words from Exercise1. Then listen and ckeck (page 152).

1. When I travel by plane, I go through the air.
2. When I travel by boat and ship, I am on the water.
3. When I travel by taxi and car, I am on the road.
4. I travel by bus around the city.
5. When I travel to Luxor from Cairo by train, I move on a rail under the vehicle.

Lesson 1

We live in Cairo. It's a big city. There are lots of different means of transportation in my city. When I travel to Alexandria, I catch the train from a station. When I go to the market with my mother, I take a taxi. I go to school by bus.

Lesson 3

Cities have many cars. Cars make air pollution. They are dangerous for the environment. Air pollution is very dangerous for us. When we breathe the polluted air, we cough and feel sick.

Lesson 4

Seleem is a healthy boy. He walks to school every day. When he buys things, he goes to the shops by bike. He plants trees in the garden to breathe clean air. We need all the children learn to be healthy like Seleem.



Al Azhar Unit 11

My brother Amr gets up early to go to his school. He goes to school by bike. In the morning the roads are busy.

Test - Unit 11

My favorite transportation is going by boat. I like watching the Nile, plants and tall buildings. When you travel on a boat, you are on water. There's no pollution on the water. It's a clean transportation.


Review 4

2- Listen and point (page 198).

1. chameleon
2. bus
3. crosswalk
4. message
5. irrigation
6. wheat
7. train
8. chat
9. wheat flour
10. ship
11. log into
12. crops
13. password
14. plane
15. corn

Test on Units (10 - 11 - 12)

Watching and playing computer games is unhealthy for children. Children shouldn't spend a long time watching TV or tablets. It's also bad for children's eyes. Children should do sports a lot.

Notes

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....





PARENTS' GUIDE

CONNECT

ملحق تسميع المفردات والواجب المنزلي



PRIMARY FOUR
SECOND TERM
2025

4th



ghazzahouse@gmail.com

الصف الرابع الإبتدائي
الفصل الدراسي الثاني

Unit 7 This is where I live

Lesson 1

Vocabulary

باطن الأرض	مبنى ....
القمر	نهر ....
زواحف	جبل ....
غابة	واحة ....
صحراء	قرية ....
مدينة	نهر النيل ....
كوكب	تمساح النيل ....
موطن	فرع ....
في العالم	

Conjugation of verbs

Past	Present	Past	Present
....	يختار	....	يعيش ....
....	يقرر	....	يسافر ....
....	يعرف	....	يخمن ....

Lesson 2

Vocabulary

عشب	شارع ....
عربة نقل	لعبة ....
يمين	معدن ....
متحمس	يسار ....
فضولى	زائر ....
هادىء	ابتسامة ....
مساحة / فضاء	طريق ....

Conjugation of verbs

Present	Past	Present	Past
.... يعبر	....	.... يدفن	....
.... يكبر	....	.... يستخرج	....
.... يحفر	....	.... يتسائل	....



1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: اختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

1. Which of these .... is the Nile?
   a) buildings b) rivers c) mountains d) deserts
2. The Nile is the .... river in the world. البحيرة - ادارة العياط (2024)
   a) lowest b) smallest c) longest d) highest
3. The Nile is .... for different kinds of animals.
   a) home b) oasis c) village d) forest
4. There were a lot of .... in our party. الشرقية - إدارة بلبيس (2024)
   a) plants b) visitors c) branches d) reptiles
5. I was very .... to look inside the box.
   a) sick b) new c) long d) curious
6. We were in the village when grandma .... up. المنوفية - إدارة الشهداء (2023)
   a) played b) grew c) said d) decided
7. Grandpa had a big smile on his ....
   a) face b) nose c) hand d) ears

2 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

اقرأ وأكمل النص بالكلمات من الإطار: الفيوم - إدارة اطسا (2024)

different - high - long - branches - longest

The Nile is very famous in Egypt. It's the ❶ .... river in the world. It has two ❷ .... It's 6,670 kilometers ❸ .... It's home for ❹ .... kinds of fish and birds.

3 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

اقرأ واكتب الصيغة الصحيحة للكلمات من بين الأقواس:

1. There .... (are) no cars in the past.
2. Now, grandpa .... (was) very old.
3. Let's .... (looked) for the box.
4. It .... (is) very quiet when I lived in a village.
5. How did Grandpa .... (felt) when he saw his old street?
6. It was very quiet when I .... (live) in this village.
7. How .... (much) branches does the Nile have?
8. I .... (am) excited when I saw my old friend.
9. The River Nile has two .... (branch) in Egypt. القاهرة - إدارة المطرية (2024)
10. Grandpa looked left and right and .... (crosses) the street.

أسيوط - إدارة ابنوب (2024)

4 Punctuate the following:

ضع علامات الترقيم للآتي:

how long is the Nile -

Lesson 3

Vocabulary

أنوار ساطعة	جحر/حفرة ....
حياة	مسرور ....
مرعوب	متحمس ....
مثير	فئران ....
ناصية (الشارع)	ناصية ....
دخان / عوادم	درس اخلاقى ....
القرية	مدينة ....
بذرة	رائحة ....
مبنى	

Conjugation of verbs

Past	Present	Past	Present
....	ينادى	....	يزور ....
....	يحمل	....	يتوقف ....
....	يبقى	....	يغطى ....
....	يحضر	....	تمطر ....

Lesson 4

Vocabulary

متوتر	فصل (دراسى) ....
حقيبة الظهر	لعبة ....
يرتدى	طيب / عطوف ....
بنطلون	بوابة ....

Conjugation of verbs

Present	Past	Present	Past
يأتى	....	يعرف	....
يلحق	....	يتذكر	....
يجرى	....	يرتدى	....
يتعلم	....	يلبس	....
يسأل	....	يدخل	....

Lesson 5

Vocabulary

جار	مزعج ....
حى	مركز تسوق ....
بنزين	لعبة ....
حديث	مبنى ....
ملئ	ضوضاء ....
سبب	أنظف ....
تاريخ	

Activities Lessons 3,4&5



1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: اختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

1. I put .... a blue T-shirt.
   a in b on c for d at
2. Do you .... your first day of school?
   a call b carry c remember d wear
3. The city is full of .... lights.
   a dirty b bright c sad d noisy

4. In the city, the smoke .... the sky.

a rained b covered c stopped d prepared

2 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

الغربية - إدارة زفتي (2024)

اقرأ وأكمل النص بالكلمات من الإطار:

staying - backpack - fun - nervous - gate

My brother Yasser remembered his first day of school. He was very ❶ .... He liked ❷ .... at home. He wanted to play. At the school ❸ .... he cried, but the teacher was kind. He studied math and played games. It was ❹ ....

3 Read the text and answer the questions:

القليوبية - إدارة بنها (2024)

اقرأ القطعة واجب عن الأسئلة:

In the past, my town was quiet. Our neighbors were very kind. The town had a shopping area, but it was very old. All the cars were gas cars. They were very noisy. There were a lot of trees. The life was good. Now the town is very noisy. There are many people. There are a lot of buildings. There aren't many trees.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. The town was .... in the past.

a noisy b exciting c quiet d nervous

2. All the cars were .... cars

a gas b oil c steam d electrical

B. Answer the following questions:

3. How was life in the past? ------------------------------------

4. Are there a lot of buildings in the town now? ------------------------

4 Punctuate the following:

ضع علامات الترقيم للاتي:

what did younis wear ------------------------------------

Unit 8 We had fun

Lesson 1

Vocabulary

علبة بسكويت ....

قالب شيكولاته ....

زجاجة مياه ....

قطعة جبن ....

قطعة صابون ....

كيس حلوى ....

شريحة بيتزا ....

كسرة خبز ....

علبة عصير من الكرتون ....

زجاجة لبن ....

علبة لبن من الكرتون ....

Conjugation of verbs

Past	Present	Past	Present
....	يأكل	....	يحدث ....
....	يذهب	....	يشرب ....

Lesson 2

Vocabulary

اخطبوط ....

فيديو ....

صحى ....

وجبة ....

فظيع / سىء جدًا ....

طعام التحلية ....

زبادى مثلج ....

دمياط ....

مبتل	فيلم ....
رحلة	قصيدة ....
عطلة نهاية الأسبوع	يمرض ....
قنديل البحر	اختبار ....
ملح	

Conjugation of verbs

Present	Past	Present	Past
يستخدم	....	تمطر	....
يقطع	....	يستمتع بـ	....
يتذكر	....	يرمى	....
يطير	....	يكتب	....
يسبح	....	يعطى	....
يصطاد	....	ينسى	....



1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: اختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

1. I want a slice of ....

   a soap   b milk   c cola   d pizza

2. Do you need a .... of eggs?

   a bit   b carton   c bar   d bottle

3. Hani .... tired yesterday.

   a felt   b saw   c went   d made

4. Grandpa .... an octopus.

   a swam   b caught   c gave   d flew

5. You look a bit green means you are .... المنوفية - إدارة شبين الكوم (2024)

a excited b happy c wet d sick

2 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

اقرأ وأكمل النص بالكلمات من الإطار:

bottles - bit - candy - bars - medicine

We had a birthday party yesterday. There was too much food on the table. There were three 1 .... of chocolate and two 2 .... of juice. I was thirsty so, I drank two bottles of juice. I looked a 3 .... green. I went to the doctor and he gave me 4 .... الغربية - إدارة شرق طنطا (2023)

3 Read the text and answer the questions:

اقرأ القطعة واجب عن الأسئلة:

Last summer, I went to a trip to Alexandria. I went with my family by train. We had a big picnic. We ate our meal and had a healthy dessert. We had our camera, so we took lots of photos on the beach. We sang songs and swam on the beach. At the end of the trip, we felt happy. We will remember this day and we will go again next October.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. We took lots of .... with our camera.

a pictures b songs c meals d photos

2. We will go again next............................ .

a winter b summer c fall d spring

B. Answer the following questions:

3. How did we feel at the end of the trip? ------------------------------

4. Where did we take photos? ------------------------------------

4 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

اقرأ واكتب الصيغة الصحيحة للكلمات من بين الأقواس:

1. I felt tired and .... (go) to bed.
2. The rain was .... (to) heavy.
3. We .... (catch) some fish yesterday. أسيوط - إدارة منفلوط (2023)
4. We .... (swim) at the beach last year.
5. Did you .... (saw) your old photos? البحر الاحمر - إدارة سفاجا (2024)
6. They .... (have) swimming test last week.

Lesson 3



Vocabulary

مختلف	عيد ....
اسلامى	عيد الفطر ....
شهر شوال	مسلم/اسلامى ....
كحك	شهر رمضان ....
لذيذ (شهى)	يصوم ....
مكسرات	أثناء ....
عسل	النهار ....
مخبز	الغروب ....
احتفال	شم النسيم ....
عيد مبارك	عيد الفصح ....
مسجد	شهر ....

Conjugation of verbs

Past	Present	Past	Present
....	يعنى	....	يحتفل ....
....	يقضى	....	يصوم ....
....	يرتدى	....	يسمى ....
....	يشترى	....	يساعد ....

Lesson 4

Vocabulary

يستمتع بوقته	نزهة خلوية ....
ضخم	حفل خاص ....
عيد ميلاد سعيد	الجدة الكبرى ....
يلعب العاب	بعد الظهر ....

Conjugation of verbs

Present	Past	Present	Past
يرمى	....	يشرب	....
يجتمع معًا	....	يغنى	....

Lesson 5



Vocabulary

حياة جديدة	شجرة الكريسماس ....
كرات ملونة	يمثل ....
كحك	فانوس ....
يزين	

Activities Lessons 3-4&5



1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: اختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

1. .... are delicious cookies. (الجيزة - إدارة البدرشين (2024))

   a Kahk b Lanterns c Lights d Nuts

2. We .... Eid Al-Fitr in Egypt.

   a meet b celebrate c call d represent

3. Sham El-Nessim is Egypt's oldest .... القليوبية - إدارة شبين القناطر (2023)

a season   b family   c place   d festival

4. Egyptians like to wear special .... during the festival.

a festivals   b clothes   c buildings   d lanterns

5. Two years ago, we .... a very special party.

a fasted   b had   c wore   d threw

2 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

الإسماعيلية - إدارة القصاصين (2023) اقرأ وأكمل النص بالكلمات من الإطار:

mosque - celebration - bakery - delicious - kahk

We celebrate Eid Al-Fitr after Ramadan. We make ❶ .... We can put nuts, sugar and honey in them. Some people buy them from the ❷ .... People say "Eid Mubarak" to their friends. People go to the ❸ .... and spend time with their families. They eat ❹ .... food, too.

3 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

اقرأ واكتب الصيغة الصحيحة للكلمات من بين الأقواس:

1. What did they .... (ate) at the party? المنيا - إدارة ملوى (2024)
2. The Christmas trees .... (be) green.
3. It .... (is) a special day yesterday.
4. In Eid people like to .... (wearing) special clothes.
5. We .... (have) a huge picnic yesterday. الغربية - إدارة زفتي (2024)
6. Ramadan is a time to .... (helps) each other.
7. How .... (did) people celebrate Sham El-Nessim every year?

4 Punctuate the following:

ضع علامات الترقيم للاتى:

1- who was at the party

2- my great-grandma celebrated her birthday

March Test (1)

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a,b,c or d:

استمع وضع دائرة حول الإجابة الصحيحة:

نص الاستماع اخر الكراسة

1. Grandpa lived in a ....

a town   b city   c village   d country

2. There weren't many .... in the past.

a cars   b animals   c birds   d plants

3. The village was quiet, but now it is ....

a big   b noisy   c loud   d young

4. Grandpa liked playing with his ....

a plants   b trucks   c cars   d friends

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: اختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

1. We .... Sham El-Nessem in spring.

a eat   b read   c move   d celebrate

2. Ahmed feels sick. He looks a bit ....

a black   b green   c white   d yellow

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

اقرأ وأكمل النص بالكلمات من الإطار:

grow - longest - eat - south - drinking

The River Nile is the most important river in the world. It's the ❶ .... river in the world and it comes from the ❷ .... to the north. It is the main source of ❸ .... water, and it is used to ❹ .... crops.

4 Read the text and answer the questions:

اقرأ القطعة واجب عن الأسئلة:

Eid Al-Fitr is a festival celebrated by Muslims. It starts after Ramadan month for three days and it's the feast when Muslims start to break their fasting during Ramadan month. In the early morning, Muslims start praying Eid prayers, then they celebrate by wearing new clothes, eating sweets and giving kids some gifts and money to make them happy.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. Eid Al-Fitr starts .... Ramadan.

   a) at b) after c) in d) before

2. Muslims start praying Eid prayers in the early.............................. .

   a) morning b) evening c) night d) afternoon

B. Answer the following questions:

3. How do Muslims celebrate Eid Al-Fitr?

   ----

4. What did Muslims give the kids to make them happy?

   ----

5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

اقرأ واكتب الصيغة الصحيحة للكلمات من بين الأقواس:

1. .... (Do) you go to the park last week?
2. What .... (does) she do yesterday?
3. There .... (is) two mice ran around the corner.
4. My parents .... (move) to this town when they were young.

6 Punctuate the following:

ضع علامات الترقيم للاتى:

what do people do during festivals --

7 Write a paragraph of EIGHTEEN (18) words using the following guiding elements:

اكتب فقرة إنشائية من (١٨) كلمة عن:

My first day of school

Guiding words

nervous - put on - friends

March Test (2)

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a,b,c or d:

استمع وضع دائرة حول الإجابة الصحيحة:

نص الاستماع اخر الكراسة

1. Last .... we went to Damietta.

a weekend b year c day d month

2. Grandpa and grandma live .... the sea.

a under b in c on d by

3. We .... in the water.

a read b swam c wrote d slept

4. Grandpa caught a big ....

a dog b shark c fish d bird

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: اختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

1. To .... means not to eat and drink until sunset.

a celebrate b fast c play d read

2. You can .... a train at eight.

a carry b catch c come d chase

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

اقرأ وأكمل النص بالكلمات من الإطار:

felt - soon - dessert - caught - left

Last summer, I went to Damietta with my family to see my uncle and aunt. They live by the sea. We went to the beach and (1) .... a fish. My aunt cooked the fish. We ate the meal and had healthy (2) .... We (3) .... happy and we will go again (4) ....

4 Read the text and answer the questions:

اقرأ القطعة واجب عن الأسئلة:

Laila went to her friend Mona's birthday party last Sunday. There was a big table with all kinds of foods and drinks. There were many desserts and sweets. Laila ate three slices of chocolate cake and a glass of orange juice. She drank a can of cola, too.

Then, she went home by taxi at nine o'clock. She didn't feel well. She looked a bit green because she ate too much food.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. Laila drank a can of ....

a juice b cola c milk d water

2. Mona's .... was last Sunday.

a birthday party b wedding c dinner d trip

B. Answer the following questions:

3. Summarize the first paragraph into two sentences. - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - -

4. Why did Laila look a bit green? -

5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

اقرأ واكتب الصيغة الصحيحة للكلمات من بين الأقواس:

1. Why don't you.............................. (traveling) with me?
2. Our town had a shopping area, but it .... (is) very old.
3. What do people .... (eats) during Sham El-Nessim?
4. I .... (don't) live in the city when I was young.

6 Punctuate the following:

ضع علامات الترقيم للاتى:

what s your favorite memory?

- -

7 Write a paragraph of EIGHTEEN (18) words using the following guiding elements:

اكتب فقرة إنشائية من (١٨) كلمة عن:

Celebrations in Egypt

Guiding questions

1- What are the celebrations in Egypt?
2- How do people celebrate these festivals?
3- What do people eat?

- -
- -
- -
- -
- -
- -
- -
- -

Unit 9 What makes us special

Lesson 1

Vocabulary

- لعبة الغميضة (الاستغماية) ....
- باحث ....
- لعبة الكرسى الموسيقية ....
- لاعب ....
- مشهور / محبوب ....
- ألعاب الحفلات ....
- قديم / تقليدى ....
- يعطى هدايا ....
- يغلف ....
- يفتح / يغلف هدايا ....
- لعبة شد الحبل ....
- فائز ....
- خارج ....
- يستبعد ....

Conjugation of verbs

Present	Past	Present	Past
يحتفل	....	يجتمع	....
يغطى	....	يمسك	....
يمسك	....	يختبئ	....
يعد	....	يعطى	....
ينظم / يشارك	....	ينتزع	....

Lesson 2

Vocabulary

مهرجان التراشق بالطماطم	هواء ....
مهرجان الطائرات الورقية	كارت/بطاقة ....
مهرجان العام الصينى الجديد	تنين ....
مهرجان دحرجة الجبنة	فوضى ....
رياح	خيط ....
سباق	ملابس ....
يشارك في	

Conjugation of verbs

Present	Past	Present	Past
يضحك	....	يضرب	....
يتمنى	....	يرمى	....
يسأل	....	يشعر	....
يسقط	....	يدفع للامام	....
يطير	....	يجر/يسحب	....

Activities Lessons 1&2

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: اختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

1. Players run .... the chairs in musical chairs.
   a under b on c around d for
2. .... a small present and cover it in lots of paper.
   a Call b Play c Celebrate d Wrap
3. Is it easy to .... a kite in the sky? الوادى الجديد - إدارة الخارجة (2024)
   a fly b wear c tell d cover

4. In .... , we need a wide place.

   a Musical chairs   b Pass the parcel   c Hide and seek   d computer games

5. In Musical chairs, the players without the chair is ....

   a behind   b out   c next   d inside

2 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

اقرأ وأكمل النص بالكلمات من الإطار:

traditional - unwarp - together - wedding - celebrate   كفر الشيخ - إدارة شربين (2024)

We all like playing games. People get ❶ .... with their family and friends to ❷ .... something like a birthday or a ❸ .... , the children often play games. There are many ❹ .... games people play around the world, like pass the parcel, musical chairs and hide and seek.

3 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

اقرأ واكتب الصيغة الصحيحة للكلمات من بين الأقواس:

1. .... (**Doesn't**) run outside now.

2. How many .... (**kite**) can you see?

3. How do you .... (**plays**) musical chairs?

4. Let's .... (**sat**) down and open the present.   الإسماعيلية - إدارة القلطرة شرق (2024)

5. .... (**Putting**) out some chairs to play games.

6. Don't .... (**covered**) the present, please.

7. The music stops and everyone............................ (**sitting**) down.

8. In this game, the last one .... (**be**) the winner.

4 Punctuate the following:

ضع علامات الترقيم للاتى:

the world is a big, beautiful place

Lesson 3



Vocabulary

دقيق السميد	فخور ....
مضياف / مُرحب	رائع ....
منطقة سيناء	طعام حلو ....
مؤلف	يقدم طعام ....
رياضة الكاراتيه	المواطنة ....
ثقافة ثرية	مشهور ....
زيت الزيتون	فول ....
تاريخ	الطبيعة ....
ثوم	فول مدمس ....
أفلام	مدهش ....
مصريون	ودود ....
مالح	شراب ....

Conjugation of verbs

Present	Past	Present	Past
يصف	....	يكمل /يواصل	....
يصلح	....	يعرف	....

Lesson 4

Vocabulary

معلومات	حفل عيد ميلاد ....
دعوة	مفقود ....
عنوان	بجوار ....
من فضلك رد	

Conjugation of verbs

Present	Past	Present	Past
يحضر	....	يأتى	....
يدعو	....	يأمل	....
يتذكر	....	يرتدى	....

Activities Lessons 3&4



1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: اختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

1. Egypt is .... of young people.
   a pleased b painful c full d salty

2. Write your phone .... on the invitation. الفيوم - إدارة إبشواي (2024)
   a letter b number c visitor d author

3. .... makes us special?
   a Where b What c How d When

4. The .... are people who wrote stories and movies. القاهرة - إدارة حلوان (2024)
   a teachers b doctors c authors d players

5. These mechanic's tools are very .... for fixing our pipes.
   a painful b useful c proud d careful

2 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

اقرأ وأكمل النص بالكلمات من الإطار:

hospitable - visitors - other - lands - full

More than of half of Egyptians are under the age of 30. Egyptians are ❶ .... of energy. They are helpful to each ❷ .... They are very friendly to ❸ .... and guests. They are very ❹ .... people and they are wonderful, too.

3 Read the text and answer the questions:

اقرأ القطعة واجب عن الأسئلة: المنوفية - إدارة قويسنا (2023)

A country like Egypt is famous for its history. Our food is wonderful. Maybe the most famous is Ful Medames, beans cooked very slowly. It's served with lots of olive oil and garlic. There's also basbousa; a thin, sweet semolina cake with syrup. Nature in Egypt is fantastic. It's green and beautiful near the Nile. There are mountains in the south and east. We should be proud of our beautiful country.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. The most famous Egyptian food is ....

a cake b pizza c Ful Medames d chicken

2. There are .... in the south and east.

a mountains b deserts c rivers d buildings

B. Answer the following questions:

3. How is nature in Egypt?

- -

4. What is basbousa?

- -

4 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

اقرأ واكتب الصيغة الصحيحة للكلمات من بين الأقواس:

1. She has a.............................. (**color**) dress.
2. My friend is very .... (**help**).
3. This city has .... (**wonder**) places. أسيوط - إدارة منفلوط (2024)
4. Let's .... (**playing**) games on my birthday.
5. Can you .... (**comes**) to my birthday party?

5 Punctuate the following:

ضع علامات الترقيم للاتى:

we should be proud of our beautiful country

- -

Unit 10 I enjoy my life

Lesson 1



Vocabulary

يعمل بحث	حرباء ....
يدردش /دردشة	رسالة ....
هاتف محمول	عرض تقديمى ....
يسجل دخول (الموقع)	محترم ....
ينسخ	موقع على الانترنت ....
كمبيوتر لوحى	معلومات ....
خطة	شيق ....

Conjugation of verbs

Past	Present	Past	Present
....	يتذكر	....	ينشئ ....
....	يدردش	....	يغير ....
....	يحصل على	....	يسجل دخول ....

Lesson 2



Vocabulary

يُكون صداقات	يشارك أفكار ....
يحفظ ..... سرى	عيوب ....
شخصى	مميزات ....
رقم الهاتف	جهاز ....
كلمة مرور قوية	شخص بالغ ....
مشكلة	مركز رياضى ....
مبدع	فظيع ....

Conjugation of verbs

Present	Past	Present	Past
يشارك	....	يأخذ / يلتقط	....
يتكلم	....	يتعلم	....
يقبل	....	يغلق	....
يتنمر	....	يجد	....

Activities Lessons 1&2



1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: اختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

1. Social media has pros and .... (الغربية - إدارة سمنود (2024))

   a reasons   b verbs   c cons   d prizes

2. You should have a very strong .... to stay safe online.

   a moon   b kahk   c pizza   d password

3. .... can change their colors.

   a Camels   b Chameleons   c Rats   d Cats

4. Did you do your .... on your tablet?

(a) color (b) dress (c) research (d) library

5. You should .... your personal information secret.

(a) bully (b) visit (c) share (d) keep

6. I should be .... and don't copy information online.

(a) tired (b) sad (c) respectful (d) thirsty

2 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

اقرأ وأكمل النص بالكلمات من الإطار:

bully - person - personal - number - tell

القليوبية - إدارة بنها (2023)

To stay safe online, you should keep your password secret. You should keep your (1) .... information secret. You shouldn't (2) .... everyone your phone (3) .... You shouldn't (4) .... anyone.

3 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

اقرأ واكتب الصيغة الصحيحة للكلمات من بين الأقواس:

1. Who is Hoda .... (talks) to?
2. Don't .... (copied) information.
3. You should remember to be .... (respect) online. الجيزة - إدارة العياط (2024)
4. We should .... (using) a strong password.
5. You .... (shouldn't to) give anyone your password.
6. Are you .... (make) a presentation about chameleons?

4 Punctuate the following:

ضع علامات الترقيم للاتى:

i have a problem with bullying in class

- -

Lesson 3



Vocabulary

متعة	نصيحة ....
ملل	جار ....
مطعم	ابن ....
شقة	العاب الكمبيوتر ....
غير صحى	صحى ....
رائع	بالخارج ....
سئ	شيق ....

Conjugation of verbs

Present	Past	Present	Past
يقرر	....	يجيب	....
يسأل	....	يقابل	....
يشعر	....	يجد	....

Lesson 4

Vocabulary

شاشة	سبب ....
جائزة	يُكون صداقات ....
فريق	يحل مشكلات ....
يعمل ملصقات	يجرى مقابلة مع مدرس ....
يبحث عن	ساعة ....
مضر لـ	رياضة ....
حياة	عيوب / سلبيات ....
مميزات	

Conjugation of verbs

Present	Past	Present	Past
يبحث عن	....	يستمتع	....
يقضي	....	يكتشف	....
يفكر	....	يؤمن / يعتقد	....
		يحل	....



Lessons 3 & 4



1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: اختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

1. You should stop playing.............................. games.

   a computer b homework c healthy d time

2. Children can .... many hours on their computers.

   a make b believe c spend d decide

3. Noha met her .... Mona at the restaurant. الإسماعيلية - إدارة القصاصين (2023)

   a son b neighbor c idea d fun

4. Computer games are .... for children.

   a bad b tired c stupid d scared

5. I use my .... to do my homework online.

   a notebook b pen c book d tablet

6. Computer games help us.............................. problems. الدقهلية - إدارة ميت غمر (2024)

   a solve b make c invite d say

2 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

اقرأ وأكمل النص بالكلمات من الإطار:

outside - should - bad - shouldn't - do

Children can spend many hours on their computers, tablets and cell phones. They ❶ .... play too much computer games. This is ❷ .... for them. They look at the screen and they can't ❸ .... their homework or go ❹ .... to play sports.

3 Read the text and answer the questions:

اقرأ القطعة واجب عن الأسئلة: البحر الأحمر - إدارة الغردقة (2024)

Many people say that computer games are bad for children. Children spend many hours on their computers and tablets. They look at the screen and they don't go outside or do their homework. Parents say this is not healthy for children.

But,on the other hand, there are some reasons why computer games are good for children. In some games, children need to solve problems. Some computer games need teams, so children make friends and play with their family.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. The word .... in the text means your father and mother.

a problems b parents c reasons d tablets

2. Computers games are sometimes ....

a cold b hot c good d angry

B. Answer the following questions:

3. Summarize the first paragraph in one sentence. ----------------------

4. How can children make friends in computer games? ------------------

4 Punctuate the following:

ضع علامات الترقيم للاتي:

social media has pros and cons

April Test (1)

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a,b,c or d:

استمع وضع دائرة حول الإجابة الصحيحة:

نص الاستماع آخر الكراسة

1. I had some homework ....

a today b yesterday c tomorrow d last week

2. The homework was about ....

a lions b elephants c monkeys d chameleons

3. I created a/an .... to log into the library website.

a research b password c email d search

4. Our teacher .... our presentation.

a threw b took c loved d forgot

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: اختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

1. Ferial Abdelaziz is a karate ....

a friend b player c author d neighbor

2. I hurt my arm so it's very ....

a careful b useful c painful d helpful

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

اقرأ وأكمل النص بالكلمات من الإطار:

personal - bully - homework - games - night

البحيرة - إدارة أبو حمص (2023)

When I am online, I am very careful. I should keep my (1) ---------- information secret. I can play (2) ----------. I can find information for my (3) ----------. I should turn my phone off at (4) ----------.

4 Read the text and answer the questions:

اقرأ القطعة واجب عن الأسئلة:

"Social media" is when we use computers and other devices to share idea, thoughts and information and have fun. There are some **pros** of social media, you can talk to friends and family. You can find information for your homework. On the other hand there are some cons of social media. People can tag you in photos when you don't want them to. People can take your personal information. Some people can bully you.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. The general idea of the text is about ....

   (a) computers (b) information (c) social media (d) games

2. The word "**pros**" means ....

   (a) bad (b) good (c) sad (d) loud

B. Answer the following questions:

3. What is the social media?

- -

4. What are the cons of social media?

- -

5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

اقرأ واكتب الصيغة الصحيحة للكلمات من بين الأقواس:

1. You .... (**should**) eat in the classroom.
2. Don't .... (**copying**) information with others.
3. This dress has different .... (**colorful**).
4. It's .... (**healthy**) to watch TV for many hours.

6 Punctuate the following:

ضع علامات الترقيم للاتى:

what are the pros of social media -

7 Write a paragraph of EIGHTEEN (18) words using the following guiding elements:

اكتب فقرة إنشائية من (١٨) كلمة عن:

Hide and seek

Guiding words

wide place - the seeker - winner

- -

- -

- -

- -

- -

- -

- -

- -

- -

April Test (2)

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a,b,c or d:

استمع وضع دائرة حول الإجابة الصحيحة:

نص الاستماع اخر الكراسة

1. Social media is very .... now.

 a useful b long c painful d short

2. Social media has some ....

 a pros b coins c cons d pounds

3. You can find .... for your homework.

 a books b projects c e-mails d information

4. You can .... to your friends and family on social media.

 a talk b take c make d watch

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: اختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

1. You should .... to be friends only with people you know.

 a accept b message c bully d make

2. Egypt is .... for its history.

 a famous b bored c bad d painful

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

اقرأ وأكمل النص بالكلمات من الإطار:

sent - sorry - problem - spoke - felt

My friend Yasser started a new school. He had a (1) .... with online bullying. There was a boy in his class called Amr. He (2) .... a message to Yasser. Yasser showed it to his teacher. The teacher (3) .... to Amr's parents. Amr was very (4) .... and he never bullied anyone after that.

4 Read the text and answer the questions:

اقرأ القطعة واجب عن الأسئلة:

Yesterday, we had a picnic in the park. We went to celebrate our friend Nader's birthday. We played hide and seek game. Nader was the seeker and we were the players. He closed his eyes and counted to ten. We hide and Nader tried to find us. Nader found Mona and she became the next seeker. Ali was the **winner** because he was the last one left. We enjoyed the picnic so much.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. In the hide and seek game there are some .... and one seeker.

   a animals   b players   c winners   d games

2. The opposite of the underlined word **winner** is ....

   a happy   b sad   c seeker   d loser

B. Answer the following questions:

3. Why did you go to the park?

- -

4. Who was the winner?

- -

5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

اقرأ واكتب الصيغة الصحيحة للكلمات من بين الأقواس:

1. I'm .... (have) a birthday party at 5 pm.
2. Learning about the history of Egypt is .... (wonders).
3. .... (Leaving) your telephone number, please.
4. You should .... (kept) your password secret.

6 Punctuate the following:

ضع علامات الترقيم للاتى:

egyptians are full of energy -

7 Write a paragraph of EIGHTEEN (18) words using the following guiding elements:

اكتب فقرة إنشائية من (١٨) كلمة عن:

The pros and cons of social media

Guiding words

have fun - get information - can bully

- -

- -

- -

- -

- -

- -

- -

- -

Unit 11 What can we do?

Lesson 1

Vocabulary

طائرة	مترو الانفاق ....
مطار	اتوبيس ....
سكة حديد	ترام ....
سيرا على الاقدام	قارب ....
سفينة	قطار ....
طريق	تاكسى ....

Conjugation of verbs

Present	Past	Present	Past
ينتقل / يتحرك	....	يلحق	....
يسافر	....	يصل	....
يركب	....	يجرى مقابلة	....

Lesson 2

Vocabulary

حزام الأمان	سريع ....
سلامة الطرق	مصدوم ....
طرق آمنة	موتوسيكل ....
خوذة	مستشفى ....
ممر المشاة	خائف ....
سيارة اسعاف	لافتات الطريق ....

Conjugation of verbs

Present	Past	Present	Past
.... يظهر / يبين	....	.... يصدم	....
.... يسقط	....	.... يعبر	....
.... يتوقف	....	.... ينتظر	....
.... يؤذي / يؤلم	....	.... يحتاج	....



Activities Lessons 1&2

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: اختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

1. You must wait for the green .... before you cross the street.

   a) rights b) lights c) roads d) helmets

2. My favorite transportation is the ....

   a) fridge b) computer c) taxi d) park

3. My sister went to the .... to take the plane to London.

   بورسعيد - إدارة بورسعيد (2024)

   a) station b) airport c) room d) school

4. We must .... the road signs to be safe.

   a) drive b) stop c) follow d) turn

5. You need to look left and .... before you cross the street.

   البحر الأحمر - إدارة الخارجة (2023)

   a) write b) night c) light d) right

2 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

اقرأ وأكمل النص بالكلمات من الإطار:

rail - boat - air - taxi - fantastic

There are many means of transportation in Egypt. We can go through the ❶ .... by plane. It's very ❷ .... You can take a ❸ .... everywhere. You can also travel by ❹ .... and it's very wonderful when you are on the water.

3 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

اقرأ واكتب الصيغة الصحيحة للكلمات من بين الأقواس:

1. I go to my school .... (**by**) foot.
2. We like traveling .... (**for**) a train.
3. You can't .... (**swam**) here. (2024) المنوفية - إدارة أشمون
4. We .... (**need to**) a seat belt in our cars.
5. You .... (**should to**) wear a helmet on your bike.
6. Samy .... (**be**) here when the car hurt him. (2023) القاهرة - إدارة الساحل
7. .... (**Stopping**) here and wait for a green light.
8. You .... (**need**) look left and right when you cross the road.

4 Punctuate the following:

ضع علامات الترقيم للاتي:

my house is far from my school

Lesson 3



Vocabulary

كمامة	اصطدام ....
تلوث الهواء	ممر المشاة ....
مواد كيميائية	شاحنة ....
هواء ملوث	محاصيل ....
البناء الضوئى	طاقة متجددة ....
نظام التدفئة	مدفأة مفتوحة ....
الطاقة الشمسية	حافلة تعمل بالكهرباء ....
يوقف التلوث	أجزاء ....

Conjugation of verbs

Present	Past	Present	Past
يركب دراجة	....	يحرق	....
يتنفس	....	يقلل / يقطع	....
يكح	....	يشتري	....
يسمح	....	يحاول	....
يغطى	....	يأخذ / يستقل	....

Lesson 4

Vocabulary

مواصلات عامة	مصابيح موفرة للطاقة ....
حجرة المعيشة	شقة ....
حارات الدراجات	نباتات ....
قرية	بلكونة ....
زملاء الفصل	غاز / بترول ....
مواد البناء	قش الأرز ....

Conjugation of verbs

Present	Past	Present	Past
يقرر	....	يزيد	....
يغير	....	يلوث	....

Activities Lessons 3&4



1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: اختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

1. Renewable energy keeps the air .... البحيرة - إدارة الدلنجات (2024)

a dirty b polluted c clean d toxic

2. We can have energy .... lightbulbs in our apartments. قنا - إدارة ابو تشت (2023)

a saving b crossing c following d sharing

3. Farmers should stop .... rice straw to have a cleaner air.

a growing b burning c buying d cleaning

4. We should always walk to school to .... air pollution.

a stop b real c plant d put

2 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

اقرأ وأكمل النص بالكلمات من الإطار:

walk - balcony - more - pollute - share مرسى مطروح - إدارة السلوم (2024)

We had a science lesson about air pollution yesterday. Mrs Dalia, our science teacher, told us how to stop air pollution. We should use buses and trains ❶ .... We can ❷ .... a car with a friend. We should have many plants on our ❸ .... We should ❹ .... to school.

4 Read the text and answer the questions: اقرأ النص ثم أجب عن الأسئلة:

My brother Ahmed likes playing football. It's his favorite sport. Yesterday, he got up at nine o'clock to go to the club. But it was too cold outside. Ahmed looked at the window of his bedroom, he saw a lot of rain. The streets were wet. He was sad.

He called his friend Amgad to tell him that he couldn't go with him. Then, he put his boots under the bed and slept

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. Yesterday, Ahmed got up at ---------- o'clock.

a 7 b 8 c 6 d 9

2. The streets were ----------.

a wet b dry c long d small

B. Answer the following questions:

3. What does Ahmed like playing? ----------------------------------

4. How was the weather? --

5 Read and write the correct form of the word (s) between brackets:

اقرأ واكتب الصيغة الصحيحة للكلمات من بين الأقواس:

1. How many kids ---------- (be) at the party yesterday?

2. You must ---------- (to follow) road signs.

3. Mona's dress has many colors. It's ---------- (color).

4. What are you ---------- (do), Ahmed?

6 Punctuate the following: ضع علامات الترقيم للآتي:

noha eats a slice of pizza --

7 Write a text of Eighteen (18) words using the following guiding elements: اكتب فقرة إنشائية من (١٨) كلمة عن:

"A trip to the sea "

Guiding words

swim - beach - fish

----

2 محافظة الجيزة

إدارة العجوزة

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a,b,c or d:

استمع و ضع دائرة حول الإجابة الصحيحة:

نص الاستماع اخر الكتاب

1. Grandma's village was very ---------- .

a noisy b good c quiet d bad

2. There were no ---------- then.

a cars b roads c mice d grass

3. Now there are a lot of ---------- .

a trees b boxes c cars d visitors

4. The road has lots of ---------- and cars now.

a trucks b animals c books d food

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: اختر الاجابة الصحيحة:

1. Many muslims ---------- during the day in Ramadan.

a eat b drink c fast d jump

2. She is eating a piece of ---------- .

a water b soap c juice d cheese

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

اقرأ وأكمل النص بالكلمات من الإطار:

bottles - slices - bar - carton - delicious

My sister can make a cake. Yesterday, she made a ❶ ---------- cake. My mom and I liked it very much. We had two ❷ ---------- of it. Then, we had a ❸ ---------- of apple juice.I wanted to have a ❹ ---------- of chocolate, but my mom said it would be too much.

4 Read the text and answer the questions: اقرأ النص ثم أجب عن الأسئلة:

Our science teacher talks about air pollution. I talked with my family about what we can do. My family decided to make some changes. Mom takes the bus to work. She doesn't drive her car. I now go to school by bike. My sister Noura walks to school. We have more plants in the living room and on the balcony. When our bulbs stop working, we can change them with energy saving light bulbs. I am very happy to do so with my family.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. Our .... teacher talks about air pollution.

   a Arabic   b English   c science   d math

2. Mom now goes to work by ....

   a car   b train   c bus   d bike

B. Answer the following questions:

3. Where do they have more plants? ....
4. What did the family decide to do? ....

5 Read and write the correct form of the word (s) between brackets:

اقرأ واكتب الصيغة الصحيحة للكلمات من بين الأقواس:

1. I .... (see) a great movie last night
2. You should .... (looking) left and right to cross the road.
3. I like her new dress. It is .... (beauty).
1. He drank a .... (piece) of juice.

6 Punctuate the following: ضع علامات الترقيم للآتي:

egypt is a special country ....

7 Write a text of Eighteen (18) words using the following guiding elements: اكتب فقرة إنشائية من (١٨) كلمة عن:

Egyptian food

Guiding words

Ful medames
Basbousa
Delicious

....
....
....
....

3 محافظة القليوبية

إدارة طوخ التعليمية

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a,b,c or d:

استمع و ضع دائرة حول الإجابة الصحيحة:

نص الاستماع اخر الكتاب

1. Ful Medames is a very ---------- dish.
   a heavy b old c new d modern
2. It is served with lots of olive and ---------- .
   a garlic b onion c cheese d sugar
3. It is traditional food in ----------- .
   a England b Paris c Egypt d France
4. All people in Egypt like to eat ful for ----------.
   a dinner b snack c lunch d breakfast

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: اختر الاجابة الصحيحة:

1. When I travel by ----------, I go through the air.
   a bus b train c plane d car
2. My dad gave me a ---------- on my birthday.
   a chair b present c school d bakery

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

اقرأ وأكمل النص بالكلمات من الإطار:

branches - longest - crocodile - kinds - the earth

The Nile is the longest river in the world. The Nile has two ❶ ----------------.The Nile is 6,670 kilometers long. That's like traveling to the center of ❷ ---------------- The Nile is home for different ❸ ---------- of fish, birds and turtles. One of the planet's largest reptiles, the Nile ❹ ---------- lives in it.

4 Read the text and answer the questions: اقرأ النص ثم أجب عن الأسئلة:

Last week, we had a very special day. It was my mother's birthday. My mom was 40 years old. All my family came together to celebrate. There was lots of food. I played games with my cousins. I ate a big slice of chocolate cake and drank a carton of orange juice. We ran and threw a ball. We were happy. It was a special day.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. My mother was .... years old.

a sixty   b fifty   c forty   d eighty

2. I drank a carton of .... juice.

a apple   b mango   c guava   d orange

B. Answer the following questions:

3. When was the mother's birthday party?

....

4. Who came to celebrate?

....

5 Read and write the correct form of the word (s) between brackets:

اقرأ واكتب الصيغة الصحيحة للكلمات من بين الأقواس:

1. I go to school .... (at) foot.
2. You should .... (keeps) your room clean.
3. Chocolate is .... (healthy),but fruit is healthy.
4. She .... (writes) a paragraph yesterday.

6 Punctuate the following:

ضع علامات الترقيم للآتى:

how many brothers do you have

....

7 Write a text of Eighteen (18) words using the following guiding elements:

اكتب فقرة إنشائية من (١٨) كلمة عن:

"A trip with your friend"

Guiding words

visit - zoo - animals

....

....

....

....

....



محافظة الشرقية

إدارة كفر صقر التعليمية

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a,b,c or d:

استمع و ضع دائرة حول الإجابة الصحيحة:

نص الاستماع اخر الكتاب

1. The Nile is the .... river in the world.
   a shortest b tallest c longest d biggest
2. The Nile has two ....
   a arms b feet c branches d houses
3. The Nile is very ....
   a small b important c heavy d ugly
4. It provides Egypt with food and ....
   a birds b water c animals d snow

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: اختر الاجابة الصحيحة:

1. In the city, the smoke from .... covers the stars.
   a cars b clouds c bikes d sun
2. Grandpa .... the box when he was eight.
   a hurt b rode c went d buried

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

اقرأ وأكمل النص بالكلمات من الإطار:

eyes - noses - hide - game - winner

Hide and seek is a very old and popular ❶ .... Many players can join this exciting game. The seeker closes his or her ❷ .... and counts to ten. The other players ❸ .... The seeker tries to find them. The first player the seeker finds becomes the next seeker. The last one left is the ❹ ....

4 Read the text and answer the questions: اقرأ النص ثم أجب عن الأسئلة:

Egypt is a great country that is famous for its history. There are many things that can make us special. Our food can be described as wonderful. Egyptian people are friendly and hospitable. We make a lot of movies and many of them are famous. We have authors who won important prizes. We love sports and anyone who loves karate knows Ferial Abdelaziz, a famous karate player.

A- Choose the correct answer from a,b,c or d:

1. Our food is ....
   a boring　b bad　c wonderful　d nervous
2. Ferial Abdelaziz is a famous Egyptian .... player.
   a football　b karate　c tennis　d basketball

B- Answer the following questions:

3. Are Egyptian people friendly and hospitable? ....
4. What makes us special? ....

5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

اقرأ واكتب الصيغة الصحيحة للكلمات من بين الأقواس:

1. **A:** How .... (tall) is the Nile? **B:** It's 6,670 kilometers long.
2. I .... (play) football yesterday.
3. Where did you .... (went) yesterday?
4. I hurt my leg. It's very .... (pain).

6 Punctuate the following:

ضع علامات الترقيم للآتي:

how did you travel to school yesterday

....

7 Write a text of Eighteen (18) words using the following guiding elements:

اكتب فقرة إنشائية من (١٨) كلمة عن:

Your favorite transportation

Guiding questions:

1- What's you favorite transportation?
2- Why do you like it?
3- Is it fast?

....

5 محافظة المنوفية
إدارة أشمون التعليمية

1 Listen and choose the correct answer from a,b,c or d:
استمع و أختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

نص الاستماع اخر الكتاب

1. Ahmed is .... years old.
   a ten b nine c seven d eleven
2. His .... made delicious food.
   a sister b brother c mother d father
3. They felt .... and celebrated.
   a sad b angry c upset d happy
4. They ate a lot of .... food.
   a bad b old c different d new

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: اختر الاجابة الصحيحة:

1. **A:** .... kites can you see? **B:** Two.
   a How many b What c Who d Where
2. Basbousa is a very .... dessert.
   a salt b sweet c bad d tall

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:
اقرأ وأكمل النص بالكلمات من الإطار:

city - crowded - stop - are - play

Buses are good transportation. But sometimes they get very 1 .... It's better when they 2 .... empty and you are on the bus with one or two people. You can see a lot of the 3 .... all the time from the bus. But the problem is the buses 4 .... all the time.

4 Read the text and answer the questions: اقرأ النص ثم أجب عن الأسئلة:

Dalia lives in a village in Egypt. One evening, she is doing her homework on her computer. She is doing research about crops in Egypt like wheat, maize and rice and it is very interesting. Wheat is an important crop. We use it to make bread. Dalia looks at the pictures of delicious Egyptian bread. Dalia likes baladi bread best because it is very healthy.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. .... is very important crop.
   a Flour b Wheat c Banana d Fig
2. .... is made from wheat.
   a T-shirt b Glass c Bag d Bread

B. Answer the following questions:

3. What is the text about?

....

4. What does Dalia like?

....

5 Read and write the correct form of the word (s) between brackets:

اقرأ واكتب الصيغة الصحيحة للكلمات من بين الأقواس:

1. Egypt is a very .... **(beauty)** country.
2. **A: (Who)** .... is the party? **B:** In our house.
3. Yesterday, we .... **(have)** a party.
5. I should .... **(keeping)** my password secret.

6 Punctuate the following:

ضع علامات الترقيم للآتى:

he is a doctor

....

7 Write a text of Eighteen (18) words using the following guiding elements:

اكتب فقرة إنشائية من (١٨) كلمة عن:

What food and drink do you like?

Guiding words

meat - juice - healthy

....
....
....
....
....
....

6 محافظة الغربية

إدارة طنطا التعليمية

1 Listen and choose the correct answer from a,b,c or d:

استمع و أختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

نص الاستماع اخر الكتاب

1. Yesterday was too __________.

a cold b hot c rainy d cloudy

2. I drank __________ bottles of water.

a five b three c two d four

3. My sister ate a packet of __________.

a cookies b chocolate c butter d cheese

4. I used a bar of soap to wash my __________ and hands.

a leg b hair c face d arm

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: اختر الاجابة الصحيحة:

1. I need to look at many __________ to find information for my research.

a movies b websites c parks d gardens

2. Look at the __________. You can't swim here.

a sign b pencil c pencil case d cheese

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

اقرأ وأكمل النص بالكلمات من الإطار:

swam - sea - ate - castle - sang

Last week we went to visit my uncle. He lives by the ❶ __________. We went by car. We swam and made a sand ❷ __________We ❸ __________ lots of songs. We ❹ __________ ice cream. We were very happy.

4 Read the text and answer the questions: اقرأ النص ثم أجب عن الأسئلة:

My cousin Adam is 13 years old. He has an account on social media. He likes to share ideas,thoughts and information with other people. He also likes to have fun with people. Adam is always careful when he is online. He accepts to be friends only with people he knows. He keeps his personal information secret. Adam can find information for his homework, so social media is helpful.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. Adam is .... years old.
   a thirty   b thirteen   c thirsty   d ten
2. Adam's personal information is always.......... .
   a online   b on social media
   c secret   d useful

B. Answer the following questions:

3. What does Adam like to do?..........
4. Why is social media helpful for Adam?..........

5 Read and write the correct form of the word (s) between brackets:

اقرأ واكتب الصيغة الصحيحة للكلمات من بين الأقواس:

1. You .... (**needs**) a helmet when you are on your bike.
2. We .... (**should**) talk to people we don't know online.
3. My mom .... (**cleans**) the kitchen yesterday.
4. They want to buy a .... (**bar**) of milk.

6 Punctuate the following:

ضع علامات الترقيم للآتى:

where is my pencil

....

7 Write a text of Eighteen (18) words using the following guiding elements:

اكتب فقرة إنشائية من (١٨) كلمة عن:

The Nile

Guiding words

home for - branches - longest

....

7 محافظة البحيرة

إدارة كوم حمادة التعليمية

1 Listen and choose the correct answer from a,b,c or d:

استمع و أختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

نص الاستماع اخر الكتاب

1. The .... mouse visited the country mouse.

a village b mountain c oasis d city

2. The country mouse was .... when the city mouse visited him.

a sad b pleased c worried d bored

3. The country mouse wanted to visit the ....,too.

a country b hole c village d city

4. In the city,the country mouse was ....

a happy b scared c excited d interested

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: اختر الاجابة الصحيحة:

1. My favorite party game is".......... Chairs".

a Pass b Hide c Musical d Party

2. Egyptian people are .... and friendly to visitors.

a unhelpful b hospitable c painful d bad

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

اقرأ وأكمل النص بالكلمات من الإطار:

celebrate - called - sunset - fast - help

Eid Al-Fitr is a Muslim festival. The month before Eid is (1) .... Ramadan. In Ramadan many Muslims (2) .... during the day. This means they don't eat or drink until (3) .... People eat kahk to (4) .... in Eid Al-Fitr.

4 Read the text and answer the questions: اقرأ النص ثم أجب عن الأسئلة:

Hisham is my best friend. He is from Giza,but he lives in Cairo with his grandfather. He visits his family on Fridays. His father is a doctor and his mother is a teacher. Hisham is very good at English. I am very good at math. We are **clever**, so our teachers are happy. Yesterday we went to the swimming pool because it was very hot. But time was short. It was a day to remember.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. Hisham's father works in a ....

   a garage b sea c hospital d cinema

2. The underlined word "**clever**" means ....

   a bad b good c angry d happy

B. Answer the following questions:

3. Where does Hisham live?

....

4. Why did they go to the swimming pool?

....

5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

اقرأ واكتب الصيغة الصحيحة للكلمات من بين الأقواس:

1. I .... (**don't**) feel happy in the party yesterday.
2. She had two .... (**bottle**) of water.
3. I am very .... (**care**) when I go online.
4. You should .... (**ate**) healthy food.

6 Punctuate the following:

ضع علامات الترقيم للآتى:

which food did Dina cook

....

7 Write a text of Eighteen (18) words using the following guiding elements:

اكتب فقرة إنشائية من (٣٠) كلمة عن:

My first day of school

Guiding words:

remember - blue T-shirt - friends

....

....

....

....

....

....

8 محافظة كفر الشيخ

إدارة كفر الشيخ التعليمية

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a,b,c or d:

استمع و ضع دائرة حول الإجابة الصحيحة:

نص الاستماع اخر الكتاب

1. Egypt isn't only a/an ....

a farm	b desert	c oasis	d forest

2. Near the Nile it is .... and beautiful.

a green	b red	c blue	d orange

3. There are .... in the south and east.

a deserts	b villages	c mountains	d oasis

4. It even .... in the Sinai region.

a rains	b walks	c eats	d snows

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

اختر الاجابة الصحيحة:

1. After lunch, I always have ice cream for ....

a dessert	b desert	c soup	d homework

2. When we visited Alexandria, we stayed in a hotel .... the sea.

a in	b of	c with	d by

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

اقرأ وأكمل النص بالكلمات من الإطار:

nervous - gate - T-shirt - years - black

I remember my first day of school. I was seven 1 .... old. I put on a white 2 ...., gray pants, and 3 .... shoes. I was 4 .... The teacher asked me to sit down. I studied math. It was fun. The next day, I wanted to go to school.

4 Read the text and answer the questions: اقرأ النص ثم أجب عن الأسئلة:

Last Friday, my friends and I went to the park. In the morning, Tamer and Nader played football. Sama and Hana rode their bikes. Heba and Ahmed flew their kites. Mona and Dina sang a song. In the afternoon, we all played hide and seek. The last one left was Tamer. He was the winner. After that, we had lunch. We had fun. We went back home at 6 o'clock.

A- Choose the right answer from a, b, c or d:

1. They went to the ....

   a park b cinema c school d river

2. Heba and Ahmed .... their kites.

   a drove b flew c played d bought

B- Answer the following questions:

3. When did they go to the park? ------------------------------------

4. Who was the winner? ------------------------------------

5 Read and write the correct form of the word (s) between brackets:

اقرأ واكتب الصيغة الصحيحة للكلمات من بين الأقواس:

1. We love to ---------- (gave) presents in parties.
2. I go to school ---------- (by) foot.
3. Can you ---------- (coming) to my house?
4. I'm going to ---------- (wrote) an invitation.

6 Punctuate the following: ضع علامات الترقيم للآتي:

how did you travel to Aswan

----

7 Write a text of Eighteen (18) words using the following guiding elements: اكتب فقرة إنشائية من (١٨) كلمة عن:

"Sham El-Nessim"

Guiding words:

spring - colored eggs - salted fish

----

9 محافظة الدقهلية

إدارة بلقاس

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a,b,c or d:

استمع و ضع دائرة حول الإجابة الصحيحة:

نص الاستماع اخر الكتاب

1. I was.............................on my first day of school.

a happy b nervous c sad d excited

2. I put on a blue T-shirt and............................pants.

a gray b black c green d blue

3. I carried my ....to school.

a shirts b backpack c shoes d socks

4. ....and I walked to school.

a Mom b Brother c Dad d Sister

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: اختر الاجابة الصحيحة:

1. Marwan had a problem with online ....

a bullying b playing c studying d drawing

2. The Nile has two............................in Egypt.

a branches b books c holes d colors

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

اقرأ وأكمل النص بالكلمات من الإطار:

kahk - mosque - second - moon - first

My favorite festival is Eid Al Fitr. It's different every year. Eid happens in the 1 ------------ day of Shawwal. The month starts when people see the new 2 -----------. People go to the 3 ---------- and spend time with their families. They eat delicious 4 ---------- to celebrate.

4 Read the text and answer the questions: اقرأ النص ثم أجب عن الأسئلة:

Last night, Lara had a presentation about bats .She looked into the library website and created a strong password. She found out some interesting information about bats and how they live. She wrote down some useful notes to use them later. When

she finished, she turned off the computer because she didn't need it any more. It's important to save electricity. Her teacher liked her presentation. Lara was so happy.

A- Choose the right answer from a, b, c or d:

1. The main idea of the text is about Lara's ....

   a computer   b presentation   c games   d school

2. Lara created a .... password.

   a strong   b sad   c bad   d weak

B- Answer the following questions:

3. How did Lara feel? --

4. Why did she turn off the computer? ----------------------------------

5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

اقرأ واكتب الصيغة الصحيحة للكلمات من بين الأقواس:

1. They ---------- **(catch)** a train yesterday.
2. I have a toothache. It's ---------- **(pain)**.
3. My brother wants a ---------- **(slice)** of soap to wash his hands.
4. All cars ---------- **(was)** gas cars in the past.

6 Punctuate the following:

ضع علامات الترقيم للآتى:

do birds fly in the sky

----

7 Write a text of Eighteen (18) words using the following guiding elements:

اكتب فقرة إنشائية من (١٨) كلمة عن:

"At the beach"

Guiding words:

swam - fun - sand

----

10 محافظة الاسماعيلية

إدارة الاسماعيلية التعليمية

1 Listen and choose the correct answer from a,b,c or d:

استمع و أختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

نص الاستماع اخر الكتاب

1. The chameleon is a kind of ---------- .

a reptiles b birds c fish d plants

2. They have amazing ---------- .

a legs b eyes c arms d teeth

3. They can change their ----------.

a shapes b sizes c bodies d colors

4. They ----------insects and leaves.

a drink b change c eat d think

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: اختر الاجابة الصحيحة:

1. We need a ----------of water.

a piece b bottle c bar d slice

2. I need to wear a ---------- when I ride my bike.

a shirt b helmet c jacket d cap

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

اقرأ وأكمل النص بالكلمات من الإطار:

train - city - catch - seeds - mouse

The city mouse visited the country mouse in his hole in the ground. The country ❶ ---------- was pleased. He gave his friend grass and ❷ ----------. The ❸ ---------- mouse said "Thank you". The city mouse stopped eating and ran to ❹ ---------- a train at eight.

4 Read the text and answer the questions: اقرأ النص ثم أجب عن الأسئلة:

I'm Ahmed. I live in a big city in Egypt with my family. The city is always noisy and crowded. It has a lot of pretty, bright lights but smoke and noise are everywhere. In

summer, we visit our grandpa in the country. There are a lot of trees and grass. Life is slow. We love the country rather than the city.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. Ahmed visits grandpa in ....
   a spring b winter c summer d fall
2. The city is always ....
   a slow b quiet c noisy d clean

B. Answer the following questions:

3. How is life in the country? ....
4. What does Ahmed like more, the city or the country? ....

5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

اقرأ واكتب الصيغة الصحيحة للكلمات من بين الأقواس:

1. You should .... (**keeps**) your password secret.
2. I .... (**fall**) over and my friend helped me.
3. You need to .... (**creates**) a password.
4. Where did Aya .... (**went**) last year?

6 Punctuate the following:

ضع علامات الترقيم للآتي:

hide and seek is a very old game

....

7 Write a text of Eighteen (18) words using the following guiding elements:

اكتب فقرة إنشائية من (١٨) كلمة عن:

Sham El-Nessim

Guiding words:

park - eggs - fish

....

11 محافظة الاسكندرية

إدارة العجمى التعليمية

1 Listen and choose the correct answer from a,b,c or d:

استمع و أختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

نص الاستماع اخر الكتاب

1. Samy is my ....

a friend   b brother   c cousin   d uncle

2. Samy has an account on ....

a TV   b social media   c school   d club

3. Samy is .... when he is online.

a careful   b noisy   c nervous   d sad

4. He likes to .... ideas and information.

a share   b care   c play   d tidy

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: اختر الاجابة الصحيحة:

1. The Nile crocodile is the largest ....

a festival   b reptile   c planet   d forest

2. Muslims pray in the ....

a bus   b zoo   c mosque   d garden

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

اقرأ وأكمل النص بالكلمات من الإطار:

balanced - time - exercise - sleep - hard

It is important to stay healthy. You should have a (1) .... diet. You should do some (2) .... every day. You should go to bed early. It's important to get enough (3) .... Also,you should spend (4) .... with your friends.

4 Read the text and answer the questions: اقرأ النص ثم أجب عن الأسئلة:

The internet is an important part of our life today .We can use the internet to do the shopping, play games, and learn things. The internet helps us do homework. If we want to do research, we can look at a lot of websites and find information. You can find some nice pictures, too. However many people can use the internet for many hours every day. When you use the internet too much, this may not be healthy. You don't get much exercise and you may get a lot of weight.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

When we use the internet, we can't get much ....

a exercise b websites c pictures d research

We use the internet to do the ....

a pollution b shopping c weight d swimming

B. Answer the following questions:

Why is using the internet many hours unhealthy? ------------------------

3. What can you use the internet for? ------------------------

5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

اقرأ واكتب الصيغة الصحيحة للكلمات من بين الأقواس:

1. I ---------- (drink) milk yesterday.
2. Mr Ali is a good teacher. He is a ---------- (help) teacher.
3. I shouldn't ---------- (gives) my password to anyone.
4. Soha didn't ---------- (playing) with us.

6 Punctuate the following:

ضع علامات الترقيم للآتى:

egypt is famous for its history

----

7 Write a text of Eighteen (18) words using the following guiding elements:

اكتب فقرة إنشائية من (١٨) كلمة عن:

Eid El-Fitr

Guiding words:

muslim festival - eat cookies - celebrate

----

12 محافظة مرسى مطروح

إدارة مرسى مطروح التعليمية

1 Listen and choose the correct answer from a,b,c or d:

استمع و أختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

نص الاستماع اخر الكتاب

1. Yesterday was my .... birthday.
   a sister's b brother's c mother's d father's
2. My mom made a .... cake.
   a bad b nice c happy d fast
3. I ate a .... of cake.
   a kilo b packet c carton d slice
4. We .... with our friends and had fun.
   a had b ate c played d drank

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

اختر الاجابة الصحيحة:

1. Farmers live in a ....
   a village b town c city d country
2. The mouse ate a .... a cheese.
   a can b carton c glass d piece

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

اقرأ وأكمل النص بالكلمات من الإطار:

seven - sits - run - chairs - six

I love to play party games like "Musical Chairs". To play it, we need ❶.......... and music. If you have seven players, you only need ❷.......... chairs. Players ❸.......... around the chairs. When the music stops, everyone ❹.......... down. The player without a chair is out.

4 Read the text and answer the questions:

اقرأ النص ثم أجب عن الأسئلة:

The city mouse visited the country mouse in his hole in the ground. The country mouse was **pleased**. He gave his friend grass and seeds. The city mouse invited his friend to see the city. He said the city was pretty and full of bright lights. The country mouse was excited to visit the city. They caught a train at eight as it started to rain. When they arrived, they both had a great time, and the country mouse thanked the city mouse.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. The mouse lives in his ....

a grass   b hotel   c hole   d river

2. The underlined word "**pleased**" means the mouse was ....

a sad   b happy   c tired   d angry

B. Answer the following questions:

3. What did the country mouse give his friend?

....

4. When did they catch the train?

....

5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

اقرأ واكتب الصيغة الصحيحة للكلمات من بين الأقواس:

1. I like going to my school .... (**on**) bike.
2. I hurt my leg. It's very .... (**pain**) .
3. You should .... (**helped**) your friends.
4. Last year, I .... (**visit**) my grandpa's village.

6 Punctuate the following:

ضع علامات الترقيم للآتي:

what is your favorite game

....

7 Write a text of Eighteen (18) words using the following guiding elements:

اكتب فقرة إنشائية من (١٨) كلمة عن:

Your favorite festival

Guiding words:

kites - shapes - sky

....

....

....

....

....

....

13 محافظة بورسعيد

إدارة بور سعيد التعليمية

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a,b,c or d:

استمع و ضع دائرة حول الإجابة الصحيحة:

نص الاستماع اخر الكتاب

1. Mahmoud went on a picnic with his ....
   a cousins b family c friends d teachers
2. They played ....
   a basketball b football c tennis d volleyball
3. They were very .... and thirsty.
   a angry b hungry c tired d tall
4. They ate pizza and drank ....
   a juice b cake c rice d fruit

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

اختر الاجابة الصحيحة:

1. Seat .... are important in our cars.
   a helmets b caps c belts d shoes
2. I go to school on .... as it is near.
   a taxi b foot c bus d car

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

اقرأ وأكمل النص بالكلمات من الإطار:

password - chat - log - message - tennis

Emad wanted to do research about camels. First, he needed to (1) .... into the library wesbite. Second, he created a (2) .... on the website. Later, he wanted to (3) .... with his friend, Adel who knew a lot of information about camels. So, he sent him a (4) ....

4 Read the text and answer the questions:

اقرأ النص ثم أجب عن الأسئلة:

Yesterday Amal met her friend Sarah in the park. Amal had a big problem and she was very sad because her son spends a lot of time playing computer games. He doesn't do his homework, too. It is very bad and unhealthy for him. Sarah thinks that

she should take him out to the park to make friends, then he can play with them and they will spend a nice time together.

A- Choose the right answer from a, b, c or d:

1. Amal and Sarah met in the ....
   a school b house c park d cinema
2. Amal's son spends a lot of time .... computer games.
   a playing b watching c looking d buying

B- Answer the following questions:

3. Why was Amal sad? ....
4. What should Amal do? ....

5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

اقرأ واكتب الصيغة الصحيحة للكلمات من بين الأقواس:

1. Yesterday, I .... (**see**) lots of animals in the zoo.
2. You .... (**shouldn't**) be respectful online.
3. We travel to Luxor from Cairo .... (**on**) train.
4. You must .... (**are**) safe on the road.

6 Punctuate the following:

ضع علامات الترقيم للآتي:

egyptian people are full of energy

....

7 Write a paragraph of (18) words using the following guiding elements:

اكتب فقرة إنشائية من (١٨) كلمة عن:

My favorite game

Guiding questions

What is the game?
How can you play it?
Where can you play it?

....

14 محافظة الفيوم

إدارة شرق الفيوم التعليمية

1 Listen and choose the correct answer from a,b,c or d:

استمع و أختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

نص الاستماع اخر الكتاب

1. It's important to be .... online.

a secret b safe c noisy d fast

2. You should have a strong ....

a name b password c website d game

3. It's also important to keep your passwords and personal information ....

a easy b secret c fast d slow

4. Don't .... and don't be a bully.

a share b spend c talk d bully

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: اختر الاجابة الصحيحة:

1. Children play ....in birthday or wedding parties.

a people b games c presents d chairs

2. Mobile phones, computers, and tablets are ....

a games b toys c devices d places

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

اقرأ وأكمل النص بالكلمات من الإطار:

cake - cartons - birthday - celebrate - pieces

Yesterday was a special day. It was my father's (1) ....The whole family came together to (2) .... Mom made a nice birthday (3) .... We ate too many slices of cakes and drank many (4) .... of apples and orange juice. We had a great time.

4 Read the text and answer the questions: اقرأ النص ثم أجب عن الأسئلة:

Sham El-Nessim is Egypt's oldest festival. It comes the day after Coptic Easter. Sham El-Nessim is my favorite festival. Every year, we color eggs and give them to friends and family. At Sham El-Nessim last year, my little sister Mena colored six eggs for our grandparents. Later on, we went to the park for a picnic. Mom and grandma made lots of delicious food.

A- Choose the right answer from a, b, c or d:

1. The general idea of the text is about ....
   a Sham El-Nessim b Eid Al-Fitr
   c Coptic Easter d Ramadan
2. We color .... and give them to our friends and family.
   a fish b eggs c food d festival

B- Answer the following questions:

3. When does Sham El-Nessim come?

....

4. What did mom and grandma make?

....

5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

اقرأ واكتب الصيغة الصحيحة للكلمات من بين الأقواس:

1. We .... (play) football on the street yesterday.
2. She bought two .... (bar) of chocolate.
3. I'm very .... (care) when I go online.
4. You should.......... (sleeps) early because it's healthy.

6 Punctuate the following:

ضع علامات الترقيم للآتي:

that's a lovely idea

....

7 Write a text of Eighteen (18) words using the following guiding elements:

اكتب فقرة إنشائية من (١٨) كلمة عن:

"Air pollution"

Guiding questions

1. What makes air pollution?
2. What should we do to stop air pollution?
3. Why is air pollution dangerous?

....

....

....

....

....



إدارة سمسطا التعليمية

1 Listen and choose the correct answer from a,b,c or d:

استمع و أختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

نص الاستماع اخر الكتاب

1. My father goes to work by ....
   a plane   b car   c train   d bus

2. I .... to school.
   a jump   b walk   c run   d cycle

3. My sister walks to the ....
   a school   b club   c bank   d park

4. My mother's work is .... our house.
   a far   b near   c remote   d bad

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: اختر الاجابة الصحيحة:

1. There isn't enough water in the.......... It's a dry place.
   a river   b sea   c lake   d desert

2. My mom bakes kahk for us to .... in Eid Al-Fitr.
   a celebrate   b grow   c drink   d buy

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

اقرأ وأكمل النص بالكلمات من الإطار:

branches - hide - spring - eggs - colorful

My favorite festival is Sham El-Nessim. It is in the start of (1) .... In Sham El-Nessim, people wear (2) ....clothes. People eat colored (3) .... and we buy presents. We play fun games like (4) .... and seek and musical chairs.

4 Read the text and answer the questions: اقرأ النص ثم أجب عن الأسئلة:

Last week,we went to Damietta to see grandma and grandpa, who live by the sea. We saw lots of fish. Grandpa caught a fish, which grandma made into a **lovely** dish! We ate the meal and had a healthy dessert; bananas, apples and frozen yogurt. We saw some old photos and sang a song but time was short. The day wasn't long. We felt happy. It was a day to remember.

A- Choose the right answer from a, b, c or d:

1. We went to Damietta to see our ....
   a friend   b brother   c grandparents   d mother
2. The underlined word "**lovely**" means ....
   a delicious   b bad   c big   d sad

B- Answer the following questions:

3. Summarize the main idea of the text in a sentence.

....

4. What did they have for the dessert?

....

5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

اقرأ واكتب الصيغة الصحيحة للكلمات من بين الأقواس:

1. We .... (visit) the Egyptian Museum last week.
2. Who comes to school .... (at) bus?
3. We .... (shouldn't) clean our streets.
4. This fruit is a .... (use) food.

6 Punctuate the following:

ضع علامات الترقيم للآتى:

i like to play computer games

....

7 Write a text of Eighteen (18) words using the following guiding elements:

اكتب فقرة إنشائية من (١٨) كلمة عن:

The Nile

Guiding questions

1- How many branches does the Nile have in Egypt?
2- How long is the Nile?
3- What is it home for?

....

....

....

....

....

....

16 محافظة المنيا

إدارة المنيا التعليمية

1 Listen and choose the correct answer from a,b,c or d:

استمع و أختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

نص الاستماع اخر الكتاب

1. We should be .... on roads.
   a unsafe b safe c dangerous d fast
2. You need a .... on your bike.
   a helmet b hat c shoes d seat belt
3. You need a seat belt in your ....
   a bike b car c home d bag
4. You need a .... light to cross the road.
   a red b yellow c green d black

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: اختر الاجابة الصحيحة:

1. You shouldn't .... people online.
   a bully b play c see d watch
2. When I travel by ...., I am on the water.
   a train b plane c taxi d ship

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

اقرأ وأكمل النص بالكلمات من الإطار:

happy - foot - bus - bar - bottles

Reem went to the supermarket yesterday. She bought a ❶ .... of chocolate , two ❷ .... of water and a carton of juice. She went home on ❸ .... She was very ❹ ....

4 Read the text and answer the questions: اقرأ النص ثم أجب عن الأسئلة:

Eid Al-Fitr is a Muslim festival. The month before Eid is called Ramadan. In Ramadan, many Muslims fast during the day. This means they don't eat or drink until the sunset. Eid happens in the first day of 10th Islamic month, Shawwal. People eat kahk to celebrate. They spend time with their families.

A- Choose the right answer from a, b, c or d:

1. The text is about ....

a Eid Al-Fitr
b Mother's Day
c Sham El-Nessim
d Coptic Easter

2. Eid happens in the .... day of Shawwal.

a second
b last
c first
d fourth

B- Answer the following questions:

3. What is the month before Eid?

....

4. When do Muslims fast in Ramadan?

....

5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

اقرأ واكتب الصيغة الصحيحة للكلمات من بين الأقواس:

1. They should .... (playing) with their friends.
2. I .... (visit) my grandma yesterday.
3. My dad travels to Paris .... (in) plane.
4. You .... (mustn't) wear a seat belt.

6 Punctuate the following:

ضع علامات الترقيم للآتي:

we play in the garden

....

7 Write a text of Eighteen (18) words using the following guiding elements:

اكتب فقرة إنشائية من (١٨) كلمة عن:

The Nile

Guiding words:

longest - brings life - animals

....

....

....

....

17 محافظة اسيوط

إدارة صدفا التعليمية

1 Listen and choose the correct answer from a,b,c or d:

استمع و أختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

نص الاستماع اخر الكتاب

1. Ramy had a .... yesterday.
   - a) presentation
   - b) party
   - c) project
   - d) job
2. He had a slice of cake and a .... of juice.
   - a) glass
   - b) carton
   - c) bottle
   - d) bar
3. He also had a packet of ....
   - a) cakes
   - b) cheese
   - c) juice
   - d) cookies
4. He was thirsty, that's why he had a bottle of ....
   - a) water
   - b) tea
   - c) juice
   - d) milk

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: اختر الاجابة الصحيحة:

1. The Nile has two .... in Egypt.
   - a) regions
   - b) villages
   - c) branches
   - d) cities
2. Trains moves on a / an ....
   - a) water
   - b) road
   - c) air
   - d) rail

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

اقرأ وأكمل النص بالكلمات من الإطار:

travel - rides - by - plane - on

My name is Hana. I go to school ❶ .... foot. I love walking. My school is near my house. My father goes to work ❷ .... car. My brother ❸ .... his bike to school. My mom takes a taxi. We usually ❹ .... to Aswan by train.

4 Read the text and answer the questions: اقرأ النص ثم أجب عن الأسئلة:

I am Sama. I get up in the morning around 6.00 am. I get ready to go to school. I wear my uniform and comb my hair. Then, I wait for my school bus to arrive and pick me up. The bus comes around 7.00 am. On the bus I have lots of fun with my friends. We have different subjects at school. During the break I play and have lunch.

A- Choose the right answer from a, b, c or d:

1. Sama gets up in the morning around .... am.
   a 6 b 5 c 8 d 7

2. Sama has lots of fun with her .... on the bus.
   a teachers b parents c friends d sisters

B- Answer the following questions:

3. How does Sama go to school? ....

4. What does Sama do during the break? ....

5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

اقرأ واكتب الصيغة الصحيحة للكلمات من بين الأقواس:

1. He needs to .... (eating) healthy food.
2. She .... (have) a red dress.
3. You want a bottle .... (to) water.
4. The Nile is the .... (long) river in the world.

6 Punctuate the following:

ضع علامات الترقيم للآتى:

We went to damietta last week

....

7 Write a text of Eighteen (18) words using the following guiding elements:

اكتب فقرة إنشائية من (١٨) كلمة عن:

Eid Al-Fitr in Egypt

Guiding words:

1- What is Eid Al-Fitr?

2- How do we celebrate Eid Al-Fitr?

2- When does it come?

....

18 محافظة سوهاج

إدارة اخميم التعليمية

1 Listen and choose the correct answer from a,b,c or d:

استمع و أختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

نص الاستماع اخر الكتاب

1. The Nile is the .... river in the world.

a shortest   b smallest   c longest   d widest

2. That's like traveling to the center of the ....

a earth   b sky   c moon   d sun

3. The Nile has .... branches in Egypt.

a three   b two   c five   d one

4. The Nile crocodile is one of the largest ....

a insects   b fish   c birds   d reptiles

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

اختر الاجابة الصحيحة:

1. Christmas trees have .... balls and lights.

a dark   b colored   c bad   d fat

2. "Fast" means we don't .... or drink until sunset.

a play   b run   c walk   d eat

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

اقرأ وأكمل النص بالكلمات من الإطار:

guests - hospitable - visitors - lands - energy

More than half of Egyptians are under the age of 30. Egyptians are full of (1) .... They are helpful to each other. They are very friendly to (2) .... and (3) .... They are very (4) ....people.

4 Read the text and answer the questions: اقرأ النص ثم أجب عن الأسئلة:

My name is Youssef. Yesterday, I stayed at home and watched an interesting programme with my dad. They talked about the reptiles' life. I was amazed when I saw the chameleons because they can change their color as the place where they are. I asked my dad to help me to log in safe websites. My dad showed me how to create a password to find any information and advised me to be respectful and don't copy them. I found many pictures and shared them with my friends.

A- Choose the right answer from a, b, c or d:

1. Youssef watched a programme about ....
   a plants   b oceans   c reptiles   d food
2. Youssef shared .... with his friends.
   a paragraphs   b photos   c videos   d games

B- Answer the following questions:

3. Why was Youssef amazed when he saw the chameleons?

....

4. What did his father advise him to do?

....

5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

اقرأ واكتب الصيغة الصحيحة للكلمات من بين الأقواس:

1. How .... (**is**) your town in the past?
2. I love my mom .... (**to**) much.
3. She .... (**mustn't**) go to the hospital. She is sick.
4. I love .... (**travel**) by train.

6 Punctuate the following: ضع علامات الترقيم للآتي:

we have a great culture in egypt. ....

7 Write a text of Eighteen (18) words using the following guiding elements: اكتب فقرة إنشائية من (١٨) كلمة عن:

My mother's birthday

Guiding words:

party - cake - present

....

....

....

19 محافظة قنا

إدارة قنا التعليمية

1 Listen and choose the correct answer from a,b,c or d:

استمع و أختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

نص الاستماع اخر الكتاب

1. It's important to be .... on the roads.

a angry b excited c unsafe d safe

2. We need a seat belt in our ....

a homes b apartments c cars d schools

3. We also need to cross the road when the light is ....

a yellow b green c red d black

4. We need to look left and right before we .... the road.

a cross b sell c describe d build

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

اختر الاجابة الصحيحة:

1. I want to buy a packet of .... I'm very hungry.

a juice b cookies c pizza d water

2. I use the .... to make calls.

a television b computer c radio d cell phone

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

اقرأ وأكمل النص بالكلمات من الإطار:

kahk - Ramadan - families - delicious - festival

I like Eid Al-Fitr very much. It is a Muslim ❶ .... It comes after ❷ .... It's a time of celebration and for being happy. We bake ❸ .... to celebrate. People go to the mosque and spend time with their ❹ ....

4 Read the text and answer the questions:

اقرأ النص ثم أجب عن الأسئلة:

Our Egyptian food is wonderful! The most famous food is Ful Medames; beans cooked very slowly, served with lots of olive oil and garlic. A lot of Egyptians have Ful Medames for breakfast when you want something sweet, you should try basbousa, a thin, sweet semolina cake with syrup. Egypt is famous for its delicious food.

A- Choose the right answer from a, b, c or d:

1. Ful Medames is served with olive .... and garlic.
   a leaves b oil c water d fruit

2. Ful Medames is cooked very ....
   a slowly b softly c badly d salty

B- Answer the following questions:

3. What is Egypt famous for?

....

4. What can you eat when you want something sweet?

....

5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

اقرأ واكتب الصيغة الصحيحة للكلمات من بين الأقواس:

1. There .... (**was**) no cars in the past.
2. Mona wants to eat a .... (**bottle**) of chocolate.
3. We .... (**should**) bully people online.
4. Who .... (**win**) important prizes yesterday?

6 Punctuate the following:

ضع علامات الترقيم للآتي:

asmaa plays computer games

....

7 Write a text of Eighteen (18) words using the following guiding elements:

اكتب فقرة إنشائية من (١٨) كلمة عن:

A birthday party

Guiding words:

cake - games - fun

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

20 محافظة الوادي الجديد
إدارة الداخلة التعليمية

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a,b,c or d:
استمع و ضع دائرة حول الإجابة الصحيحة:

نص الاستماع اخر الكتاب

1. Last ---------- we went to Damietta.
   a weekend   b year   c day   d month
2. Grandpa and grandma live ---------- the sea.
   a under   b in   c on   d by
3. We ---------- in the water.
   a read   b swam   c wrote   d slept
4. Grandpa caught a ----------.
   a dog   b snake   c fish   d shoes

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: اختر الاجابة الصحيحة:

1. Computer games can help children to ---------- problems
   a share   b copy   c eat   d solve
2. To be safe online, I should have a ---------- password.
   a known   b short   c strong   d weak

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:
اقرأ وأكمل النص بالكلمات من الإطار:

grow - longest - eat - south - drinking

The River Nile is one of the most important rivers in the world. It's the ❶---------- river in the world and it comes from the ❷-------------- to the north. It is important for ❸ ------------- water, and it is used to ❹ ---------- crops.

4 Read the text and answer the questions: اقرأ النص ثم أجب عن الأسئلة:

My brother Yasser likes playing football. It's his favorite sport. Yesterday, he got up at nine o'clock to go to the club. But it was too cold outside. Yasser looked at the window of his bedroom, he saw a lot of rain. The streets were wet. He was sad. He called his friend Amgad to tell him that he couldn't go with him. Then, he put his boots under the bed and slept.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

Yesterday, Yasser got up at .... o'clock.

a 7 b 6 c 9 d 8

The streets were ....

a wet b dry c long d small

B. Answer the following questions:

What does Yasser like playing?

- -

How was the weather?

- -

5 Read and write the correct form of the word (s) between brackets:

اقرأ واكتب الصيغة الصحيحة للكلمات من بين الأقواس:

1. We ---------- (shouldn't) be proud of our country.
2. Some people can ---------- (playing) football.
3. My mother goes to work ---------- (on) a taxi.
4. ---------- (do) you go to school yesterday?

6 Punctuate the following:

ضع علامات الترقيم للآتى:

i need to wear a jacket

- -

7 Write a paragraph of (18) words using the following guiding elements:

اكتب فقرة إنشائية من (١٨) كلمة عن:

"How to be safe online"

Guiding phrases

- password secret and strong
- accept to be friends
- don't share photos

- -

- -

- -

- -

- -

- -

21 محافظة البحر الأحمر

إدارة الغردقة التعليمية

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a,b,c or d:

استمع و ضع دائرة حول الإجابة الصحيحة:

نص الاستماع اخر الكتاب

1. Sameh and his mother went to school by ....
   a metro b taxi c car d bus
2. Sameh was .... on his first day of school.
   a happy b excited c nervous d pleased
3. Sameh wore grey pants and black ....
   a socks b shoes c shirts d T-shirts
4. Sameh sat next to a boy called ....
   a Hossam b Marawan c Maher d Walid

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: اختر الاجابة الصحيحة:

1. I like my neighbor Samy. He's very ....
   a unfriendly b unkind c friendly d unhappy
2. I played .... with my cousins.
   a food b games c jobs d drink

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

اقرأ وأكمل النص بالكلمات من الإطار:

bikes - lightbulbs - working - more - things

We should work hard to stop air pollution. There are many 1 .... we can do. We should plant 2 .... trees and plants. We should use 3 .... more and walk to school. We should put in energy-saving 4 .... in our apartments.

4 Read the text and answer the questions: اقرأ النص ثم أجب عن الأسئلة:

Last week, Mona and her friends went on a school trip to Cairo and Giza by bus. In the early morning, her father took her to school where she caught the bus. They reached Cairo at nine o'clock. First, they visited the museum and they enjoyed seeing many statues. Then, they visited the zoo in Giza and saw different animals They had lunch there and took many pictures. Finally, they went to the Pyramids They came back at ten o'clock. They were happy.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

They went to Cairo and Giza by ....

a car b taxi c train d bus

They had lunch at the ....

a museum b zoo c Pyramids d home

B. Answer the following questions:

What was the last place they visited?

What did they see in the museum?

----

5 Read and write the correct form of the word (s) between brackets:

اقرأ واكتب الصيغة الصحيحة للكلمات من بين الأقواس:

1. You ---------- (should) spend many hours on computer.
2. Do you want a bottle ---------- (to) milk?
3. I created a password to ---------- (got) information.
4. She ---------- (have) a red and green dress.

6 Punctuate the following:

ضع علامات الترقيم للآتي:

Where did dalia live

----

7 Write a text of Eighteen (18) words using the following guiding elements:

اكتب فقرة إنشائية من (١٨) كلمة عن:

The park

Guiding questions

1- Who did you go with?
2- What did you do at the park?
3- When did you get home?

----

22 محافظة الأقصر

إدارة الأقصر التعليمية

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a,b,c or d:

استمع و ضع دائرة حول الإجابة الصحيحة:

نص الاستماع اخر الكتاب

1. Egypt is a special __________.

a country   b town   c city   d village

2. Near the __________, it is green and beautiful.

a sea   b lake   c Nile   d ocean

3. Our food can be described with one word __________.

a messy   b wonderful   c ugly   d easy

4. Our __________ are famous.

a books   b plays   c songs   d movies

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: اختر الاجابة الصحيحة:

1. Life in the city is __________.

a quiet   b slow   c noisy   d angry

2. Eid Al-Fitr and Sham El-Nessim are __________ in Egypt.

a desserts   b dishes   c festivals   d cities

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

اقرأ وأكمل النص بالكلمات من الإطار:

song - swam - felt - dessert - caught

We went to see Grandma and Grandpa. They live by the sea. We (1) __________ in the sea which was deep and blue. We saw lots of fish, and an octopus, too. We (2) __________ happy. Grandpa (3) __________ fish. We saw some old photos and sang a (4) __________.

4 Read the text and answer the questions: اقرأ النص ثم أجب عن الأسئلة:

The Nile is the longest river in the world. The Nile has two branches. Many people live **near** the Nile. The Nile is 6,670 kilometers long. The Nile is home for different kinds of fish, birds and turtles. One of the planet's largest reptiles, the Nile crocodile, live in it.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. The underlined word "<u>near</u>" means ....

   a behind   b far   c on   d beside

2. Many people .... near the Nile.

   a give   b live   c feed   d sleep

B. Answer the following questions:

3. How many branches does the Nile have?

   ....

4. Summarize the text in one sentence.

   ....

5 Read and write the correct form of the word (s) between brackets:

اقرأ واكتب الصيغة الصحيحة للكلمات من بين الأقواس:

1. Nada .... (**get**) up at 8 o'clock yesterday.
2. He wants a .... (**bottle**) of chocolate.
3. Last weekend, we .... (**go**) to Damietta.
4. You .... (**shouldn't**) stay safe online.

6 Punctuate the following:

ضع علامات الترقيم للآتي:

we travel on water by ship

....

7 Write a text of Eighteen (18) words using the following guiding elements:

اكتب فقرة إنشائية من (١٨) كلمة عن:

A trip to the sea

Guiding words

beach - fish - sand

....

....

....

....

....

....

23 محافظة أسوان

إدارة أسوان التعليمية

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a,b,c or d:

استمع و ضع دائرة حول الإجابة الصحيحة:

نص الاستماع اخر الكتاب

1. Nada is doing a .... about bears.
   a homework   b game   c painting   d project
2. She knows many useful ....
   a pictures   b game   c painting   d blogs
3. She created a .... to log into the school library.
   a chat   b message   c password   d website
4. Nada is .... She doesn't copy information.
   a painful   b respectful   c colorful   d beautiful

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: اختر الاجابة الصحيحة:

5. My mother ate two.......... of cheese for breakfast.
   a bottles   b pieces   c packets   d cartons
6. The mouse lives in the ....
   a hole   b hotel   c school   d river

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

اقرأ وأكمل النص بالكلمات من الإطار:

hide - music - first - seeker - place

Hide and seek is a very popular game. All you need is a wide ❶ .... to play it. One player called the ❷ ...., closes his or her eyes and counts to ten. The other players ❸ .... The seeker tries to find them. The ❹ .... player the seeker finds becomes the next seeker.

4 Read the text and answer the questions: اقرأ النص ثم أجب عن الأسئلة:

My name is Nada, I remember my first day of school. I was very nervous. I put on a red T-shirt, blue pants, and black shoes. Mom and I walked to school. I said goodbye and walked into the classroom. The teacher asked me to sit next to Jana.

The teacher was kind and friendly. Jana was nice. We studied English and played games. The next day, I wanted to go school.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. Nada felt .... on her first day of school.

   a nervous b happy c angry d hungry

2. Nada put on a .... T-shirt.

   a red b blue c black d green

B. Answer the following questions:

3. What did Nada and Jana study?

   ....

4. How was Nada's teacher?

   ....

5 Read and write the correct form of the word (s) between brackets:

اقرأ واكتب الصيغة الصحيحة للكلمات من بين الأقواس:

1. You should .... (**uses**) social media safely.
2. Sara is hungry. She wants a piece .... (**at**) cheese.
3. We go to school .... (**in**) bus.
4. Ali .... (**visit**) his grandpa last week.

6 Punctuate the following:

ضع علامات الترقيم للآتي:

what did you do

....

7 Write a text of Eighteen (18) words using the following guiding elements:

اكتب فقرة إنشائية من (١٨) كلمة عن:

The Nile

Guiding questions

1- How many branches does the Nile have?
2- How long is the Nile?
3- What is the Nile home for?

....

....

....

24 امتحان الأزهر الشريف

منطقة القاهرة الأزهرية

A- Listening

1 Listen and choose the correct answer: استمع و أختر الاجابة الصحيحة:

نص الاستماع اخر الكتاب

1. The most popular Egyptian .... is ful medames. (weather - food - drink)
2. Ful medames is .... with olive oil and garlic. (bad - hot - delicious)
3. Egyptians eat it for .... (lunch - dinner - breakfast)

B- Language Functions

2 Read and complete the dialog: أقرأ و أكمل المحادثة

Did - feel - matter - carton

Heba : What's the ❶ ....?

Nada : I don't ❷ .... well.

Heba : ❸ .... you eat too much ?

Nada : Yes. I had three slices of cake and a ❹ .... of juice.

C- Reading Comprehension

3 Read the text and answer the following questions:

اقرأ النص وأجب عن الاسئلة التالية:

Sham El-Nessim is the oldest festival in Egypt. Many families celebrate this festival. It happens in the spring. People get up early and go to parks. People eat salty fish. Children color eggs. They have a good time.

A- Answer the following questions:

1. When does Sham El-Nessim happen?

....

2. Where do families go in Sham El-Nessim?

....

B - Choose the correct answer:

3. People eat salty .... in Sham El-Nessim. (fruit - meat - fish)
4. People get up .... in Sham El-Nessim. (late - early - at night)
5. Children color .... in Sham El-Nessim. (pens - eggs - books)

D- Vocabulary and Structures

4 Choose the right answer from a, b, or c: اختر الاجابة الصحيحة:

1. He drank a bottle of ....

a soap   b bread   c water

2. I go to the club on ....

a ship   b foot   c car

3. I should .... my password secret.

a keep   b keeping   c keeps

4. It's not easy to climb a ....

a river   b village   c mountain

5. She .... her grandmother last week.

a visits   b visiting   c visited

5 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences:

ضع الكلمات في الترتيب الصحيح لتكوين جملاً:

1. share - can - photos - **You**.

....

2. road - on - careful - **Be** - the.

....

3. sea - **We** - the - in - swam.

....

4. football - played - **They** - yesterday.

....

5. doing - **What** - you - are?

....

25 امتحان الأزهر الشريف

منطقة المنوفية الأزهرية

A- Listening

1 Listen and choose the correct answer: استمع و أختر الاجابة الصحيحة:



1. Last weekend we went to .... (Damietta - Cairo - Ismailia)
2. Grandma and Grandpa live by the........... (river - sea - Nile)
3. The water was deep and........... (green - red - blue)

B- Language Functions

2 Read and complete the dialog: أقرأ و أكمل المحادثة

chameleons - logged into - color - doing

Mom : What are you ❶ ....,Dalia?

Dalia : I'm doing my homework about ❷ ....

Mom : How do you get information?

Dalia : I ❸ .... the library website and create a password.

Mom : What information do you get about it?

Dalia : It changes ❹ .... It is the same color as the place where it is.

Mom : Wow! That's interesting.

C- Reading Comprehension

3 Read the text and answer the following questions:

اقرأ النص وأجب عن الاسئلة التالية:

Last year Rami visited his grandpa's village. It was a quiet, beautiful place. There weren't any trains. Grandpa's parents moved to this village when he was three. He played football near his home.

A- Answer the following questions:

1. When did Rami visit his grandpa's village?

----

2. Were there any trains in the village?

B - Choose the correct answer:

3. The village was a .... place. (quiet - bad - quite)
4. They moved to this village when his grandpa was .... (four - six - three)
5. He played .... near his home. (football - handball - tennis)

D- Vocabulary and Structures

4 Choose the right answer from a, b, or c: اختر الاجابة الصحيحة:

1. .... game needs to cover our eyes when we play it.
   a Pass the parcel   b Musical chairs   c Hide and seek
2. Last year we .... a party for International Children's Book Day.
   a have   b had   c has
3. When I travel by ...., I go through the air.
   a bus   b train   c plane
4. I .... turn my phone off at night.
   a should   b shouldn't   c am
5. I like the story. I think it's ....
   a boring   b bad   c interesting

5 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences:

ضع الكلمات في الترتيب الصحيح لتكوين جملا:

1. caught - a - Grandpa - fish. ....
2. have - branches - does - How many - the Nile? ....
3. can - learn - You - things - interesting. ....
4. need - You - on - a helmet - bike - your. ....
5. your - day - like - Did - first - you? ....

26 امتحان الأزهر الشريف

منطقة أسيوط الأزهرية

A- Listening

1 Listen and choose the correct answer: استمع و أختر الاجابة الصحيحة:

نص الاستماع اخر الكتاب

1. The city mouse visited the country mouse in his .... (room - hole - yard)
2. The country mouse was .... (sad - excited - angry)
3. The city was pretty and full of.......... . (balls - lights - colors)

B- Language Functions

2 Read and complete the dialog: أقرأ و أكمل المحادثة

When - party -Thursday - birthday

Ahmed : Why are you having the (1) ....?

Mona : For my (2) ....

Ahmed : (3) .... is the party?

Mona : It's on (4) ....

C- Reading Comprehension

3 Read the text and answer the following questions:

اقرأ النص وأجب عن الاسئلة التالية:

Many people think that social media is bad for us because we spend too much time on it. They also believe that we are not safe online .On the other hand,some people think that it's great and **useful**. Social media is a good thing, but we should be careful and stay safe online. Many people think that watching too much TV is not a good idea. It wastes our time because we can spend many hours watching it. We should not let it waste our precious time.

A- Answer the following questions:

1. Give one reason why social media is bad for us.

....

2. Why do people think watching TV is a bad idea?

....

B - Choose the correct answer:

3. The underlined word " useful" means ---------- . (bad - good - harmful)

4. The text is mainly about ---------- .
(air pollution - school subjects - social media)

5. We should be careful and stay ---------- online. (safe - dangerous - weak)

D- Vocabulary and Structures

4 Choose the right answer from a, b, or c: اختر الاجابة الصحيحة:

1. I carry my ---------- and go to school.
   a backpack b game c gate
2. I go to school ---------- foot.
   a by b at c on
3. I use the ---------- to make calls.
   a computer b radio c cell phone
4. My parents ---------- me a beautiful present on last birthday.
   a give b giving c gave
5. I like staying at home with my ---------- .
   a family b school c teachers

5 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences:

ضع الكلمات في الترتيب الصحيح لتكوين جملاً:

1. can - You - fun - have.

----

2. the - girl - What - doing - is?

----

3. by - bus - goes - to - He - school.

----

4. should - a seat - We - wear - belt.

----

5. wants - juice - She - a carton - of.

----

27 امتحان طلاب الدمج

(A) Reading

1 Read and choose the correct answer to complete the text:

اقرأ واختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

swam - sea - fish - went

Last weekend, we ---------- to Damietta to see Grandpa and Grandma who live by the ----------. We ---------- in the water, which was deep and blue . My grandpa caught a ----------. We were very happy.

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: اختر الاجابة الصحيحة:

1. Our food is ----------. I like it.

   a bad b awful c helpful d wonderful

2. I bought five ---------- of orange juice.

   a cartons b slices c pieces d bars

3. Don't ---------- people.

   a like b love c bully d help

4. You need ---------- lights to cross the road.

   a blue b red c green d pink

3 Read the text and answer the questions:

اقرأ الآتى ثم أجب عن الأسئلة:

I'm Ola. I remember my first day of school. I was seven years old . I lived in Alexandria . I was nervous and I didn't want to go to school . I liked staying at home with my family . I put on a red T-shirt and gray pants . I met my new friend who is called Basma. The next day, I wasn't nervous and I wanted to go to school.

Choose the right answer from a, b, c or d:

1. Ola was ---------- years old.

   a six b five c seven d ten

2. Ola lived in __________.

a Cairo b Alexandria c Giza d Tanta

3. She put on a red T-shirt and gray __________.

a skirt b pants c socks d shirt

4. The next day,she wasn't __________.

a nervous b happy c ugly d sick

(B) Writing

4 Choose the correct or the following sentences from a, b or c:

اختر الجمل الصحيحة:

1. is - next to - the - The library - station.

a The library the next to is station.

b The library is next to the station.

c The library next to the is station.

2. has - The - two - Nile - branches.

a The Nile has branches two.

b The Nile has two branches.

c Nile has branches the two.

5 Choose the correct order of the following scrambled sentences to form a meaningful paragraph from a, b, c or d:

اختر الترتيب الصحيح للجمل لتكوين فقرة إنشائية:

a	We swam in the sea there.	1 - ( )
b	Yesterday, I went to the beach.	2 - ( )
c	I went with my friends.	3 - ( )
d	We went by bus.	4 - ( )

Listening Material

نصوص الاستماع الواردة فى كراسة التدريبات

نصوص الاستماع الخاصة باسئلة الاستماع الواردة فى كراسة التدريبات وامتحانات المحافظات

March test 1

Grandpa lived in a village. There weren't many cars in the past. The village was quiet, but now it is noisy. Grandpa liked playing with his friends in the past.

March test 2

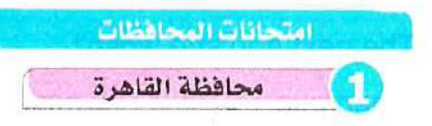
Last weekend, we went to Damietta to visit our grandparents. My grandpa and grandma live by the sea. We swam in the water. Grandpa caught a big fish and my grandma cooked it.

April test 1

I had some homework yesterday. The homework was about chameleons. I created a password to log into the library website. Our teacher loved our presentation.

April test 2

Social media is very healthy now. It has some pros. For example, you can find information for your homework. You can talk to your friends and family on social media.



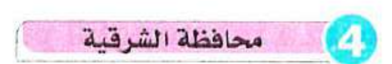
It was my mother's birthday yesterday. My mother made a nice cake. My father bought chocolate. There were three packets of cookies. We ate a lot of food. We had a nice time.



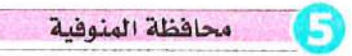
Grandma's village was very quiet. There were no cars then. Now there are a lot of visitors. The road has of lots trucks and cars now.



Egypt is famous for special food. Ful Medames is a traditional food in Egypt. It's very old dish. It's served with lots of olive and garlic. All people in Egypt like to eat ful for breakfast.



The Nile is the longest river in the world. The Nile has two branches. It's very important because it provides Egypt with food and water.



My friend Ahmed celebrated his birthday yesterday. Now he is 9 years old.His mother made delicious food. They felt happy and celebrated. They ate a lot of different food.

6 محافظة الغربية

Yesterday was too hot. I drank two bottles of water and one carton of juice. My sister ate a packet of cookies and drank a cup of milk. I used a bar of soap to wash my face and hands.

7 محافظة البحيرة

The city mouse visited the country mouse. The country mouse was pleased when the city mouse visited him. The country mouse wanted to visit the city, too. In the city, the country mouse was scared of the smoke from the cars. The country mouse went back to his village.

8 محافظة كفر الشيخ

Egypt isn't only a desert, but near the Nile, it is green and beautiful. There are mountains in the south and east. It even snows in the Sinai region.

9 محافظة الدقهلية

I was nervous on my first day of school. I was six years old. I put on a blue T-shirt and blue pants. I carried my backpack. Mom and I walked to school. At the school gate, I cried and said goodbye to my mom.

10 محافظة الإسماعيلية

The chameleon is a kind of reptiles. They are interesting. They have amazing eyes. They change their colors. They are the same color as the place where they are. They eat insects and leaves.

11 محافظة الاسكندرية

Samy is my brother. He has an account on social media. Samy is careful when he is online. He likes to share ideas and information.

12 محافظة مرسى مطروح

Yesterday was my brother's birthday. My mom made a nice cake. I ate a slice of cake. We played with our friends and had fun.

13 محافظة بورسعيد

My friend Mahmoud went on a picnic with his friends. They played football. They were very hungry and thirsty. They ate pizza and drank juice.

14 محافظة الفيوم

It's important to be safe online. You should have a strong password. It's also important to keep your passwords and personal information secret. Don't bully and don't be a bully.

15 محافظة بنى سويف

We should keep our environment clean. We should stop pollution. Cars make air pollution. So my father goes to work by bus. I walk to school. My sister walks to the club. My mother's work is near our house.

16 محافظة المنيا

We should be safe on roads. You need a helmet on your bike. You need a seat belt in your car. You need a green light to cross the road.

17 محافظة أسيوط

Ramy had a party yesterday. There was lots of food. Ramy had a slice of cake and a glass of juice. He also had a packet of cookies. He was thirsty, that's why he had a bottle of water. He had a great time.

18 محافظة سوهاج

The Nile is the longest river in the world. It's 6.670 kilometers long. That's like traveling to the center of the earth. The Nile has two branches in Egypt. It's home for different kinds of fish, birds and turtles. The Nile crocodile is one of the largest reptiles.

19 محافظة قنا

It's important to be safe on the roads. We need a seat belt in our cars. We also need to cross the road when the light is green. We need to look left and right before we cross the road.

20 محافظة الوادى الجديد

Last weekend, I went to Damietta. We visited my grandparents who live by the sea. We went to the beach and swam in the water. Grandpa caught a fish. It was delicious.

21 محافظة البحر الأحمر

Sameh and his mother went to school by taxi to his school. Sameh was nervous on his first day of school. Sameh wore grey pants and black shoes. Sameh's teacher was kind and he asked Sameh to sit next to a boy called Marawan.

22 محافظة الأقصر

Egypt is a special country. Near the Nile, it's green and beautiful. Our food can be described with one word wonderful. Our movies are famous.

23 محافظة اسوان

Nada is doing a project about bears. She knows many useful blogs. She created a password to log into the school library. Nada is respectful. She doesn't copy information.

24 امتحان الأزهر

The most popular Egyptian food is ful madames. It's delicious with olive oil and garlic. Egyptians eat it for breakfast.

25 امتحان الأزهر

Last weekend, we went to Damietta. Grandma and grandpa live by the sea. The water was deep and blue.

26 امتحان الأزهر

The city mouse visited the country mouse in his hole. The country mouse was excited when he visited the city because the city was pretty and full of lights.